

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000 SUMMARY
012500 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
013000 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
014000 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
016000 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
017000 EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS
017800 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

024100 DEMOLITION

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

061053 MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY
064100 ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

072100 THERMAL INSULATION
072119 FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION
078400 FIRESTOPPING
079200 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

081113 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
081416 FLUSH WOOD DOORS
083100 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS
087100 DOOR HARDWARE

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

090561 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FLOORING PREPARATION
092116 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES
093000 TILING
095100 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
096500 RESILIENT FLOORING
096813 TILE CARPETING
099123 INTERIOR PAINTING

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

101423 PANEL SIGNAGE
102600 WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION
102800 TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES
104400 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

113013 RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

123600 COUNTERTOPS

Bid #14-25 Foundry Place Parking Office Construction

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

- 22 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
- 22 05 16 EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
- 22 05 19 METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
- 22 05 23 GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
- 22 05 29 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 22 05 48 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 22 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 22 07 19 PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
- 22 10 05 PLUMBING PIPING
- 22 10 06 PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES
- 22 30 00 PLUMBING EQUIPMENT
- 22 40 00 PLUMBING FIXTURES

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

- 23 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
- 23 05 13 COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT
- 23 05 16 EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR HVAC PIPING
- 23 05 19 METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING
- 23 05 23 GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING
- 23 05 29 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 23 05 48 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC
- 23 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
- 23 07 13 DUCT INSULATION
- 23 07 19 HVAC PIPING INSULATION
- 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC
- 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
- 23 09 93 SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS
- 23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING
- 23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS
- 23 33 00 AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
- 23 37 00 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS
- 23 72 00 AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT
- 23 81 26.13 SMALL-CAPACITY SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS

Bid #14-25 Foundry Place Parking Office Construction

23 81 29 VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW HVAC SYSTEMS
23 82 16 AIR COILS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 05 00 BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
26 05 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT TESTING
00.20
26 05 05 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL
26 05 19 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
26 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 29 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
33.13
26 05 BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
33.16
26 05 36 CABLE TRAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 73 ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEM STUDY
26 09 23 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES
26 22 00 LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS
26 24 16 PANELBOARDS
26 28 13 FUSES
26 28 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS
16.13
26 28 ENCLOSED SWITCHES
16.16
26 29 13 ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS
26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 46 00 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

**SECTION 011000
SUMMARY**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT

- A. Project Name: Foundry Place Parking Office Construction
- B. Owner's Name: City of Portsmouth, NH
- C. Architect's Name: JSA, Inc.
- D. The Project consists of the construction of a parking office for the City of Portsmouth within a shell space at the Foundry Place Parking Garage.

1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

1.03 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERATIONS WORK

- A. Scope of alterations work is indicated on drawings.

1.04 WORK BY OWNER

- A. Items noted NIC (Not in Contract) will be supplied and installed by others. Some items include:
 - 1. Movable cabinets.
 - 2. Furnishings.
 - 3. Small equipment.
 - 4. Rugs.
 - 5. Artwork.
- B. Owner will supply and install the following:
 - 1. Security Vendor.

1.05 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. Owner intends to continue to occupy adjacent portions of the existing building during the entire construction period.
- B. Owner intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.
- C. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.
- D. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

1.06 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.
 - 1. Locate and conduct construction activities in ways that will limit disturbance to site.
- B. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
 - 1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
 - 2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 012500
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes from Contract Documents requirements proposed by Contractor to materials, products, assemblies, and equipment.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Proposed due to changed Project circumstances beyond Contractor's control.
 - a. Unavailability.
 - b. Regulatory changes.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Proposed due to possibility of offering substantial advantage to the Project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
 - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
 - 2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
 - 3. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
 - 4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
- B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.
- C. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
- D. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.
 - 1. Submit an electronic document, combining the request form with supporting data into single document.

3.02 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Submit request for Substitution for Cause within 14 days of discovery of need for substitution, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
- B. Submit request for Substitution for Convenience within 14 days of discovery of its potential advantage to the project, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
 - 1. In addition to meeting general documentation requirements, document how the requested substitution benefits the Owner through cost savings, time savings, greater energy conservation, or in other specific ways.
 - 2. Document means of coordinating of substitution item with other portions of the work, including work by affected subcontractors.
 - 3. Bear the costs engendered by proposed substitution of:
 - a. Owner's compensation to the Architect for any required redesign, time spent processing and evaluating the request.

3.03 RESOLUTION

- A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.
- B. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.

3.04 ACCEPTANCE

- A. Accepted substitutions change the work of the Project. They will be documented and incorporated into work of the project by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, Architectural Supplementary Instructions, or similar instruments provided for in the Conditions of the Contract.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Include completed Substitution Request Forms as part of the Project record. Include both approved and rejected Requests.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 013000
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General administrative requirements.
- B. Preconstruction meeting.
- C. Site mobilization meeting.
- D. Progress meetings.
- E. Construction progress schedule.
- F. Progress photographs.
- G. Coordination drawings.
- H. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
- I. Number of copies of submittals.
- J. Requests for Interpretation (RFI) procedures.
- K. Submittal procedures.

1.02 PROJECT COORDINATOR

- A. Project Coordinator: City Engineer.
- B. Cooperate with the Project Coordinator in allocation of mobilization areas of site; for field offices and sheds, for access, traffic, and parking facilities.
- C. During construction, coordinate use of site and facilities through the Project Coordinator.
- D. Comply with Project Coordinator's procedures for intra-project communications; submittals, reports and records, schedules, coordination drawings, and recommendations; and resolution of ambiguities and conflicts.
- E. Comply with instructions of the Project Coordinator for use of temporary utilities and construction facilities. Responsibility for providing temporary utilities and construction facilities is identified in Section 011000 - Summary.
- F. Coordinate field engineering and layout work under instructions of the Project Coordinator.
- G. Make the following types of submittals to Architect through the Project Coordinator:
 - 1. Requests for Interpretation.
 - 2. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 - 3. Test and inspection reports.
 - 4. Design data.
 - 5. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
 - 6. Applications for payment and change order requests.
 - 7. Progress schedules.
 - 8. Coordination drawings.
 - 9. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
 - 10. Closeout submittals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Schedule meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Project Coordinator will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
- C. Attendance Required:

1. Owner.
 2. Architect.
 3. Contractor.
- D. Agenda:
1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
 2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
 3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
 4. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
 5. Submission of initial Submittal schedule.
 6. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract, Owner and Architect.
 7. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
 8. Scheduling.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.02 SITE MOBILIZATION MEETING

- A. Schedule meeting at the Project site prior to Contractor occupancy.
- B. Attendance Required:
1. Contractor.
 2. Owner.
 3. Architect.
 4. Contractor's superintendent.
 5. Major subcontractors.
- C. Agenda:
1. Use of premises by Owner and Contractor.
 2. Owner's requirements.
 3. Construction facilities and controls provided by Owner.
 4. Temporary utilities provided by Owner.
 5. Survey and building layout.
 6. Security and housekeeping procedures.
 7. Schedules.
 8. Application for payment procedures.
 9. Procedures for testing.
 10. Procedures for maintaining record documents.
 11. Requirements for start-up of equipment.
 12. Inspection and acceptance of equipment put into service during construction period.
- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.03 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Project Coordinator will make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.
- B. Attendance Required:
1. Contractor.
 2. Owner.
 3. Architect.
 4. Contractor's superintendent.
 5. Major subcontractors.
- C. Agenda:

1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
 2. Review of work progress.
 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
 4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
 6. Review of RFIs log and status of responses.
 7. Maintenance of progress schedule.
 8. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
 9. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
 10. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
 11. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
 12. Other business relating to work.
- D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

- A. Within 10 days after date of the Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 60 days of work, with a general outline for remainder of work.
- B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.
- C. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
 1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.
- D. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.
- E. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

3.05 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Submit photographs with each application for payment, taken not more than 3 days prior to submission of application for payment.
- B. Photography Type: Digital; electronic files.
- C. Provide photographs of site and construction throughout progress of work produced by an experienced photographer, acceptable to Architect.
- D. Views:
 1. Provide non-aerial photographs from four cardinal views at each specified time, until date of Substantial Completion.
 2. Consult with Architect for instructions on views required.
 3. Provide factual presentation.
 4. Provide correct exposure and focus, high resolution and sharpness, maximum depth of field, and minimum distortion.
- E. Digital Photographs: 24 bit color, minimum resolution of 1024 by 768, in JPG format; provide files unaltered by photo editing software.
 1. Delivery Medium: Via email.
 2. File Naming: Include project identification, date and time of view, and view identification.
 3. PDF File: Assemble all photos into printable pages in PDF format, with 2 to 3 photos per page, each photo labeled with file name; one PDF file per submittal.
 4. Hard Copy: Printed hardcopy (grayscale) of PDF file and point of view sketch.

3.06 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Provide information required by Project Coordinator for preparation of coordination drawings.
- B. Review drawings prior to submission to Architect.

3.07 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFI)

- A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
 - 1. An interpretation, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in Contract Documents.
 - 2. A resolution to an issue which has arisen due to field conditions and affects design intent.
- B. Whenever possible, request clarifications at the next appropriate project progress meeting, with response entered into meeting minutes, rendering unnecessary the issuance of a formal RFI.
- C. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
 - 1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
 - a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.
 - b. Do not forward requests which solely require internal coordination between subcontractors.
 - 2. Combine RFI and its attachments into a single electronic file. PDF format is preferred.
- D. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.
- E. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
 - 1. Official Project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
 - 2. Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
 - 3. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
 - 4. Issue date, and requested reply date.
 - 5. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information/interpretation. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).
 - 6. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.
 - 7. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
- F. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.
- G. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs for the duration of the project.
 - 1. Indicate current status of every RFI. Update log promptly and on a regular basis.
 - 2. Note dates of when each request is made, and when a response is received.
 - 3. Highlight items requiring priority or expedited response.
 - 4. Highlight items for which a timely response has not been received to date.
- H. Review Time: Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within seven calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
- I. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to

lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Owner.

1. Notify Architect within seven calendar days if an additional or corrected response is required by submitting an amended version of the original RFI, identified as specified above.

3.08 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submit to Architect for review a schedule for submittals in tabular format.
 1. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule and schedule of values.

3.09 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
 1. Product data.
 2. Shop drawings.
 3. Samples for selection.
 4. Samples for verification.
- B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.
- C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.
- D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals.

3.10 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
 1. Design data.
 2. Certificates.
 3. Test reports.
 4. Inspection reports.
 5. Manufacturer's instructions.
 6. Manufacturer's field reports.
 7. Other types indicated.
- B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.

3.11 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
- C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals:
 1. Project record documents.
 2. Operation and maintenance data.
 3. Warranties.
 4. Bonds.
 5. Other types as indicated.
- D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

3.12 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.
- B. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.
 1. After review, produce duplicates.
 2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

3.13 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Submit separate packages of submittals for review and submittals for information, when included in the same specification section.
 - 2. Transmit using approved form.
 - a. Use Contractor's form, subject to prior approval by Architect or use form generated by Electronic Document Submittal Service software.
 - 3. Sequentially identify each item. For revised submittals use original number and a sequential numerical suffix.
 - 4. Identify: Project; Contractor; subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number; and specification section number and article/paragraph, as appropriate on each copy.
 - 5. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
 - 6. Deliver each submittal on date noted in submittal schedule, unless an earlier date has been agreed to by all affected parties, and is of the benefit to the project.
 - 7. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
 - a. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
 - 8. Identify variations from Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work.
 - 9. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
 - 10. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
 - 11. Distribute reviewed submittals. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.
 - 12. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed, unless they are partial submittals for distinct portion(s) of the work, and have received prior approval for their use.
 - 13. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed.
- B. Product Data Procedures:
 - 1. Submit only information required by individual specification sections.
 - 2. Collect required information into a single submittal.
 - 3. Do not submit (Material) Safety Data Sheets for materials or products.
- C. Shop Drawing Procedures:
 - 1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
 - 2. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.
- D. Samples Procedures:
 - 1. Transmit related items together as single package.
 - 2. Identify each item to allow review for applicability in relation to shop drawings showing installation locations.

3.14 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

- A. Submittals for Review: Architect will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.
- B. Submittals for Information: Architect will acknowledge receipt and review. See below for actions to be taken.
- C. Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.
 - 1. Notations may be made directly on submitted items and/or listed on appended Submittal Review cover sheet.

- D. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for review:
 - 1. Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:
 - a. "Approved", or language with same legal meaning.
 - b. "Approved as Noted, Resubmission not required", or language with same legal meaning.
 - 1) At Contractor's option, submit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
 - c. "Approved as Noted, Resubmit for Record", or language with same legal meaning.
 - 1) Resubmit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
Resubmit separately, or as part of project record documents.
 - 2. Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:
- E. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for information:
 - 1. Items for which no action was taken:
 - a. "Received" - to notify the Contractor that the submittal has been received for record only.
 - 2. Items for which action was taken:
 - a. "Reviewed" - no further action is required from Contractor.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 014000
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Submittals.
- B. Quality assurance.
- C. Control of installation.
- D. Tolerances.
- E. Defect Assessment.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Designer Qualifications: Where professional engineering design services and design data submittals are specifically required of Contractor by Contract Documents, provide services of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.04 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.
- F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.
- G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.02 TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

3.03 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. Testing Agency Duties:
 - 1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
 - 2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.

3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
 4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.
 5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
 6. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- B. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.
- C. Contractor Responsibilities:
1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
 2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
 - a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
 - b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
 - c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
 - d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
 4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
 5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
 6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
- D. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.
- E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.04 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 016000
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 012500 - Substitution Procedures: Substitutions made during procurement and/or construction phases.
- B. Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Requirements for VOC-restricted product categories.
- C. Section 017419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Waste disposal requirements potentially affecting product selection, packaging and substitutions.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- B. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- C. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
 - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 NEW PRODUCTS

- A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.
- B. Use of products having any of the following characteristics is not permitted:
- C. Where other criteria are met, Contractor shall give preference to products that:
 - 1. If used on interior, have lower emissions, as defined in Section 016116.
 - 2. If wet-applied, have lower VOC content, as defined in Section 016116.

2.02 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

- A. See Section 012500 - Substitution Procedures.

3.02 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.
- B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.
- C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.
- H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.03 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. See Section 017419.
- B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- D. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- F. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
- G. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.
- H. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- I. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- J. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- K. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 017000
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- B. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition, except removal, disposal, and/or remediation of hazardous materials and toxic substances.
- C. Pre-installation meetings.
- D. Cutting and patching.
- E. Surveying for laying out the work.
- F. Cleaning and protection.
- G. Starting of systems and equipment.
- H. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
 - 1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
 - 2. Submit a copy of site drawing signed by the Land Surveyor, that the elevations and locations of the work are in compliance with Contract Documents.
 - 3. Submit surveys and survey logs for the project record.
- C. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
 - 1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
 - 2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
 - 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
 - 4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
 - 5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.
- D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

1.04 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. For surveying work, employ a land surveyor registered in the State in which the Project is located and acceptable to Architect. Submit evidence of surveyor's Errors and Omissions insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in collecting and recording accurate data relevant to ongoing construction activities,

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Use of explosives is not permitted.
- B. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- C. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations. Hours to be coordinated with the City
- D. Pest and Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from damaging the work.

1.06 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- B. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.
- C. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
- D. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.
- E. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
- F. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.
- G. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.
- C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
- F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.
- C. Notify Architect four days in advance of meeting date.
- D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
 - 1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
 - 2. Review coordination with related work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 LAYING OUT THE WORK

- A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.
- B. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.
- C. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.
- D. Promptly report to Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.
- E. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.
- F. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.
- G. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
 - 1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations; and _____.
 - 2. Grid or axis for structures.
 - 3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations, and _____.
- H. Periodically verify layouts by same means.
- I. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

3.05 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. In addition to compliance with regulatory requirements, conduct construction operations in compliance with NFPA 241, including applicable recommendations in Appendix A.
- B. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- C. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.06 ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
 - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
 - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
 - 3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.

- B. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
 - 1. Where openings in exterior enclosure exist, provide construction to make exterior enclosure weatherproof.
 - 2. Insulate existing ducts or pipes that are exposed to outdoor ambient temperatures by alterations work.
- C. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
 - 1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
 - 4. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.
- D. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, Telecommunications, and ____): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
 - 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
 - 2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.
 - 3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 - a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
 - b. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
 - 4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
 - 5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.
- E. Protect existing work to remain.
 - 1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
 - 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 - 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
- F. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
- G. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.
- H. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
 - 1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
 - 2. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.
- I. Clean existing systems and equipment.
- J. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.

EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT
REQUIREMENTS

- K. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.
- L. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

3.07 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.
- B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.
- C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
 - 1. Complete the work.
 - 2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
 - 3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
 - 4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
 - 5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
 - 6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
 - 7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
 - 8. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.
- D. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.
- E. Employ original installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.
- F. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- G. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- H. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- I. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 078400, to full thickness of the penetrated element.
- J. Patching:
 - 1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
 - 2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
 - 3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

3.08 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
- D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.09 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.
- B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.

- C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
- E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.
- F. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
- G. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

3.10 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.
- B. Notify Architect and Owner seven days prior to start-up of each item.
- C. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.
- D. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.
- E. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.
- F. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- G. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.
- H. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.11 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

3.12 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.
- B. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
- C. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.
- D. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.
- E. Clean filters of operating equipment.
- F. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, overflow drains, area drains, drainage systems, and _____.
- G. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- H. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.13 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
 - 1. Provide copies to Owner.

- B. Accompany Project Coordinator on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's Notice of Substantial Completion.
- C. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
- D. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.
- E. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect.
- F. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.
- G. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion final inspection.
- H. Complete items of work determined by Architect listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 017800
CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project record documents.
- B. Operation and maintenance data.
- C. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- B. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.
- C. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
 - 2. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
 - 3. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.
- C. Warranties and Bonds:
 - 1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
 - 2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
 - 3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
 - 1. Drawings.
 - 2. Specifications.
 - 3. Addenda.
 - 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.
- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
 - 1. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
- F. Record Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:

1. Field changes of dimension and detail.
2. Details not on original Contract drawings.

3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

- A. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.
- B. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- C. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.

3.05 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.
- B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.
- C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.
- E. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.
- F. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.
- G. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- H. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 20 pound paper.
- I. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.

3.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.
- B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- C. Co-execute submittals when required.
- D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 024100
DEMOLITION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Selective demolition of built site elements.
- B. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 011000 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.
- B. Section 011000 - Summary: Description of items to be salvaged or removed for re-use by Contractor.
- C. Section 016000 - Product Requirements: Handling and storage of items removed for salvage and relocation.
- D. Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Demolition: Dismantle, raze, destroy or wreck any building or structure or any part thereof.
- B. Remove: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction and dispose of them off site, unless items are indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- C. Remove and Salvage: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean, package, label and deliver salvaged items to Owner in ready-for-reuse condition.
- D. Remove and Reinstall: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean and prepare for reuse and reinstall where indicated.
- E. Existing to Remain: Designation for existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 DEMOLITION

- A. Remove portions of building indicated on the drawings. In addition to architectural demolition drawings see Mechanical, Plumbing, and Electrical sheets for additional demolition requirements.
- B. Remove other items indicated, for salvage, relocation, and recycling
- C.

2.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
 - 1. Obtain required permits.
 - 2. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
 - 3. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
 - 4. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
 - 5. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permits from authority having jurisdiction.
 - 6. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits. Do not obstruct required exits at any time. Protect persons using entrances and exits from

removal operations.

7. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon, or limit access to their property.
- B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.
 - C. Protect existing structures and other elements to remain in place and not removed.
 1. Provide bracing and shoring.
 2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
 3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

2.03 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

- A. Existing construction and utilities indicated on drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
 1. Verify construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
 3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.
- B. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure, except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; prevent water and humidity damage.
- C. Remove existing work as indicated and required to accomplish new work.
 1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
- D. Services including, but not limited to, HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications: Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
 1. Maintain existing active systems to remain in operation, and maintain access to equipment and operational components.
 2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
 4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings. Remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.
- E. Protect existing work to remain.
 1. Prevent movement of structure. Provide shoring and bracing as required.
 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removal work neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
 4. Patch to match new work.

2.04 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 061053
MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Roof-mounted curbs.
- B. Roofing nailers.
- C. Roofing cant strips.
- D. Communications and electrical room mounting boards.
- E. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.
- B. ASTM C557 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing; 2003 (Reapproved 2017).
- C. ASTM D3498 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Field-Gluing Wood Structural Panels (Plywood or Oriented Strand Board) to Wood Based Floor System Framing; 2019a.
- D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
- E. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2023.
- F. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2021.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide technical data on wood preservative materials and application instructions.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a two-year period commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
 - 1. If no species is specified, provide species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
 - 2. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee (www.alsc.org) and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

- A. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- B. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.

- C. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
 - 1. Lumber: S4S, No.2 or Standard Grade.
 - 2. Boards: Standard or No.3.

2.03 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: PS 1, A-D plywood, or medium density fiberboard; 3/4 inch thick; flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors:
 - 1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
- B. Construction Adhesives: Adhesives complying with ASTM C557 or ASTM D3498.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate installation of rough carpentry members specified in other sections.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.
- B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

3.03 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- B. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- C. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- D. Provide the following specific nonstructural framing and blocking:
 - 1. Cabinets and shelf supports.
 - 2. Wall brackets.
 - 3. Handrails.
 - 4. Grab bars.
 - 5. Towel and bath accessories.
 - 6. Wall-mounted door stops.
 - 7. Chalkboards and marker boards.

3.04 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY

- A. Coordinate installation of roofing carpentry with deck construction, framing of roof openings, and roofing assembly installation.
- B. Provide wood curb at roof openings except where specifically indicated otherwise. Form corners by alternating lapping side members.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

- A. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches on center on edges and into studs in field of board.
 - 1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.

2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.
3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.
4. Size and Location: As indicated on drawings.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 064100
ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Specially fabricated cabinet units.
- B. Countertops.
- C. Hardware.
- D. Factory finishing.
- E. Preparation for installing utilities.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Support framing, grounds, and concealed blocking.
- B. Section 123600 - Countertops.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard; 2022.
- B. ANSI A208.2 - Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications; 2022.
- C. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).
- D. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.
- E. BHMA A156.9 - Cabinet Hardware; 2020.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
- C. Product Data: Provide data for hardware accessories.
- D. Samples: Submit actual samples of architectural cabinet construction, minimum 12 inches square, illustrating proposed cabinet and shelf unit substrate and finish.
- E. Samples: Submit actual sample items of proposed pulls, hinges, shelf standards, and locksets, demonstrating hardware design, quality, and finish.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.
 - 1. Accredited participant in the specified certification program prior to the commencement of fabrication and throughout the duration of the project.
 - 2. Single Source Responsibility: Provide and install this work from single fabricator.
- B. Quality Certification:
 - 1. Provide labels or certificates indicating that the installed work complies with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade or grades specified.
 - 2. Provide designated labels on shop drawings as required by certification program.
 - 3. Provide designated labels on installed products as required by certification program.
 - 4. Submit certifications upon completion of installation that verifies this work is in compliance with specified requirements.
 - 5. Replace, repair, or rework all work for which certification is refused.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect units from moisture damage.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. During and after installation of custom cabinets, maintain temperature and humidity conditions in building spaces at same levels planned for occupancy.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
- B. Plastic Laminate Faced Cabinets: Custom grade.

2.02 WOOD-BASED COMPONENTS

- A. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

2.03 PANEL CORE MATERIALS

- A. Particleboard: Composite panel composed of cellulosic particles, additives, and bonding system; comply with ANSI A208.1.
- B. Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF): Composite panel composed of cellulosic fibers, additives, and bonding system; cured under heat and pressure; comply with ANSI A208.2.

2.04 THERMALLY FUSED LAMINATE PANELS

- A. Thermally Fused Laminate (TFL): Melamine- or polyester-resin-saturated decorative papers; for fusion to composite wood substrates under heat and pressure.
 - 1. Panel Core Substrate: Particleboard.

2.05 LAMINATE MATERIALS

- A. See millwork and finish schedule
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Arborite; ColorEdge: www.arborite.com/#sle.
 - 2. Formica Corporation; ____: www.formica.com/#sle.
 - 3. Panolam Industries International, Inc; ____: www.panolam.com/#sle.
 - 4. Wilsonart LLC; ____: www.wilsonart.com/#sle.

2.06 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Countertops: See Section 123600.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.
- B. Fasteners: Size and type to suit application.
- C. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, Pins, and Screws: Of size and type to suit application; galvanized or chrome-plated finish in concealed locations and stainless steel or chrome-plated finish in exposed locations.
- D. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.

2.08 HARDWARE

- A. Cabinet Hardware: Comply with BHMA A156.9 for hardware types and grades indicated below:
 - 1. Hardware Types: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Product Grade: Grade 2.
- B. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Standard side-mounted system using recessed metal shelf standards and coordinated self rests, satin chrome finish, for nominal 1 inch spacing adjustments.
- C. Countertop Brackets: Fixed, concealed vertical leg, side-of-stud mounting.
 - 1. Materials: Steel L- and T-shapes.
 - a. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, powder coat.

ARCHITECTURAL WOOD

CASEWORK

064100 - 2

- b. Support Member Length: see detail inches.
- 2. Products:
 - a. A&M Hardware, Inc; Concealed Flat Brackets: www.aandmhardware.com/#sle.
 - b. Centerline Brackets; Floating Wall Mount: www.countertopbracket.com/#sle.
 - c. Rakks/Rangine Corporation; Inside Wall Flush Mount Brackets:
www.rakks.com/#sle.
- D. Drawer and Door Pulls: see millwork schedule.
- E. Keyed Cabinet Locks: Keyed cylinder, two keys per lock, master keyed, steel with satin finish.
- F. Drawer Slides:
 - 1. Type: Full extension.
 - 2. Static Load Capacity: As scheduled.
 - a. Box Drawer Slides: Grade 1
 - b. File Drawer Slides: Grade 1HD-100
 - c. Pencil Drawer Slides: Grade 2
 - d. Keyboard Slides: Grade 1
 - e. Trash Bin Slides: Grade 1HD-100
 - 3. Mounting: Side mounted.
 - 4. Stops: Integral type.
 - 5. Features: Provide self closing/stay closed type.
- G. Soft-Close, Door and Drawer Adjustable Dampers:
- H. Hinges: European style concealed self-closing type, BHMA No. A156.9 , steel with satin finish.

2.09 FABRICATION

- A. Assembly: Shop assemble cabinets for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.
- B. Edging: Fit shelves, doors, and exposed edges with specified edging. Do not use more than one piece for any single length.
- C. Plastic Laminate: Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Slightly bevel arises. Locate counter butt joints minimum 2 feet from sink cut-outs.
 - 1. Cap exposed plastic laminate finish edges with material of same finish and pattern.
- D. Provide cutouts for plumbing fixtures, inserts, outlet boxes, fixtures and fittings, and similar items. Verify locations of cutouts from on-site dimensions. Prime paint cut edges.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.
- B. Verify location and sizes of utility rough-in associated with work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade indicated.
- B. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.
- C. Carefully scribe casework abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim for this purpose.
- D. Secure cabinets to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.
- E. Countersink anchorage devices at exposed locations. Conceal with solid wood plugs of species to match surrounding wood; finish flush with surrounding surfaces.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving or operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings, and fixtures.
- B. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 072100
THERMAL INSULATION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Board insulation and integral vapor retarder at exterior wall behind gypsum wall finish and exterior wall behind furring wall.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board; 2023a.
- B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
- C. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include information on installation techniques.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation on Inside of Concrete and Masonry Exterior Walls: Polyisocyanurate board.

2.02 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Polyisocyanurate (ISO) Board Insulation: Rigid cellular foam, comply with ASTM C1289.
 - 1. Classifications:
 - a. Type I: Faced with aluminum foil on both major surfaces of the core foam.
 - 1) Class 1 - Non-reinforced core foam.
 - 2) Compressive Strength: 16 psi, minimum.
 - 3) Thermal Resistance, R-value: At 1 inch thick; 6.0, minimum, at 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 3. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 4. Water Vapor Permeance: 1.2 perm, maximum, at 1 inch thickness, and when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, desiccant method.
 - 5. Board Size: 48 inch by 96 inch.
 - 6. Board Thickness: 1.0 inch.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Tape: Bright aluminum self-adhering type, mesh reinforced, 2 inch wide.
 - 1. Products:
- B. Tape joints of rigid insulation in accordance with roofing and insulation manufacturers' instructions.
- C. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation manufacturer for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation.

- B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of honeycomb, fins, irregularities, or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION AT EXTERIOR WALLS

- A. Install boards horizontally on walls.
 - 1. Place boards to maximize adhesive contact.
 - 2. Install in running bond pattern.
 - 3. Stagger joints between layers
- B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane. Seal all gaps
- C. Place 6 inches wide polyethylene sheet at perimeter of wall openings, from adhesive vapor retarder bed to window and door frames, and tape seal in place to ensure continuity of vapor retarder and air seal.
- D. Tape insulation board joints.

3.03 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 072119
FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Foamed-in-place insulation.
 - 1. In underside of roofs and ceilings.
 - 2. In underside of floor decks.
- B. Protective intumescent coating.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2021.
- B. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2019.
- C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
- D. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2023.
- E. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials; 2021a.
- F. FM 4880 - Examination Standard for Class 1 Fire Rating of Building Panels or Interior Finish Materials; 2022.
- G. NFPA 275 - Standard Method of Fire Tests for the Evaluation of Thermal Barriers; 2022.
- H. NFPA 286 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth; 2024.
- I. UL 1040 - Standard for Safety Fire Test of Insulated Wall Construction; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 1715 - Standard for Safety Fire Test of Interior Finish Material; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, insulation properties, overcoat properties, and preparation requirements.
- C. Certificates: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- E. Installer Qualification: Submit documentation of current contractor accreditation and current installer certification. Keep copies of all contractor accreditation and installer certification on site during and after installation. Present on-site documentation upon request.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified, with minimum three years documented experience, and approved by manufacturer.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply foam when temperature is below that specified by the manufacturer for ambient air and substrate.
- B. Do not apply foam when temperature is within 5 degrees F of dew point.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Foamed-In-Place Insulation: Medium-density, rigid or semi-rigid, closed cell polyurethane foam; foamed on-site, using blowing agent of water or non-ozone-depleting gas.
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable code for flame and smoke, concealment, and fire protection requirements.
 - a. Fire Protection: Provide 15-minute thermal barrier of 1/2 inch gypsum board or equivalent material complying with NFPA 275 test method, or foamed-in-place insulation either exposed or with covering that complies with FM 4880, NFPA 286, UL 1040, or UL 1715.
 - 2. Thermal Resistance: R-value of 5.0, minimum, per 1 inch thickness at 75 degrees F mean temperature when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
 - 3. Water Vapor Permeance: Vapor retarder; 2 perms, maximum, when tested at intended thickness in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, desiccant method.
 - 4. Water Absorption: Less than 2 percent by volume, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2842.
 - 5. Air Permeance: 0.04 cfm per square foot, maximum, when tested at intended thickness in accordance with ASTM E2178 at 1.57 psf.
 - 6. Closed Cell Content: At least 90 percent.
 - 7. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/smoke developed index of 25/450, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 8. Basis of Design:
 - a. Carlisle Spray Foam Insulation; SealTite PRO One Zero: www.carlisesfi.com/#sle.
 - 9. Other Acceptable Products:
 - a. BASF Corporation; WALLTITE US: www.spf.basf.com/#sle.
 - b. Gaco Western; GacoOnePass F1850R: www.gaco.com/#sle.
 - c. Huntsman Building Solutions; ProSeal HFO: www.huntsmanbuildingsolutions.com/#sle.
 - d. Johns Manville; JM Corbond III Closed Cell Spray Polyurethane Foam: www.jm.com/#sle.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: As required by insulation manufacturer.
- B. Protective Coating: Intumescent coating of type recommended by insulation manufacturer and as required to comply with applicable codes.
 - 1. Coating Type: Single component, water-based.
 - 2. Protected Insulation Type: Spray polyurethane foam (SPF).
 - 3. Application: Apply using brush, roller, or airless sprayer.
 - 4. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/smoke developed index of 25/450, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - 5. Color: selected from manufacturers standard options.
 - 6. Products:
 - a. International Fireproof Technology Inc; DC315 Intumescent Coating: www.painttoprotect.com/#sle.
 - b. International Coatings Group; FBL-100 Fire Barrier Latex: www.internationalcoatingsgroup.com/#sle.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify work within construction spaces or crevices is complete before insulation application.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, dry, and free of matter that may inhibit insulation adhesion.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Mask and protect adjacent surfaces from over spray or dusting.
- B. Apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Apply insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Apply insulation by spray method, to a uniform monolithic density without voids.
- C. Apply to a minimum cured thickness of 6 inch.
- D. Apply protective coating monolithically, without voids, to fully cover foam insulation, to achieve fire rating required.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 078400
FIRESTOPPING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Firestopping systems.
- B. Firestopping of joints and penetrations in fire-resistance-rated and smoke-resistant assemblies, whether indicated on drawings or not, and other openings indicated.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 2022.
- B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2023a.
- C. ASTM E2174 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestop Systems; 2020a.
- D. ASTM E2393 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers; 2020a.
- E. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.
- F. FM 4991 - Approval Standard of Firestop Contractors; 2013.
- G. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.
- H. UL 1479 - Standard for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.
- J. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Schedule of Firestopping: List each type of penetration, fire rating of the penetrated assembly, and firestopping test or design number.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.
- D. Installer's qualification statement.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated and ASTM E814.
 - 1. Listing in UL (FRD), FM (AG), or ITS (DIR) will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
 - 2. Valid evaluation report published by ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) at www.icc-es.org will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and:
 - 1. Approved by Factory Mutual Research Corporation under FM 4991, or meeting any two of the following requirements:
 - 2. Verification of minimum three years documented experience installing work of this type.
 - 3. Verification of at least five satisfactorily completed projects of comparable size and type.
 - 4. Licensed by local authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with firestopping manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and conditions during and after installation; maintain minimum temperature before, during, and for three days after installation of materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Firestopping Manufacturers:
 - 1. 3M Fire Protection Products: www.3m.com/firestop/#sle.
 - 2. Hilti, Inc: www.hilti.com/#sle.
 - 3. RectorSeal, a CSW Industrials Company: www.rectorseal.com/firestop-solutions/#sle.
 - 4. Specified Technologies Inc: www.stifirestop.com/#sle.
 - 5. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Firestopping Materials: Any materials meeting requirements.
- B. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Provide type of materials as required for tested firestopping assembly.
- C. Fire Ratings: Refer to drawings for required systems and ratings.

2.03 FIRESTOPPING ASSEMBLY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Through Penetration Firestopping: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E814 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of penetrated assembly.
 - 1. Listing by FM (AG), ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or UL (FRD) in their certification directories will be considered evidence of successful testing.

2.04 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Firestopping: Any material meeting requirements.
 - 1. Fire Ratings: Use system that is listed by FM (AG), ITS (DIR), or UL (FRD) and tested in accordance with ASTM E814, ASTM E119, or UL 1479 with F Rating equal to fire rating of penetrated assembly and minimum T Rating Equal to F Rating and in compliance with other specified requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other materials that could adversely affect bond of firestopping material.
- B. Remove incompatible materials that could adversely affect bond.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.
- B. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by Owner's Independent Testing Agency.
- C. Do not cover installed firestopping until inspected by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Install labeling required by code.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Independent Testing Agency: Inspection agency employed and paid by Owner, will examine penetration firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2174 and ASTM E2393.
- B. Repair or replace penetration firestopping and joints at locations where inspection results indicate firestopping or joints do not meet specified requirements.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 079200
JOINT SEALANTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.
- B. Joint backings and accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants; 2017 (Reapproved 2023).
- B. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.
- C. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016 (Reapproved 2023).
- D. ASTM C1248 - Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants; 2022.
- E. ASTM C1330 - Standard Specification for Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid-Applied Sealants; 2023.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical datasheets for each product to be used; include the following:
 - 1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
 - 2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.
 - 3. Backing material recommended by sealant manufacturer.
 - 4. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
 - 5. Substrates the product should not be used on.
 - 6. Substrates for which use of primer is required.
 - 7. Substrates for which laboratory adhesion and/or compatibility testing is required.
 - 8. Installation instructions, including precautions, limitations, and recommended backing materials and tools.
- C. Product Data for Accessory Products: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheet for each product to be used, including physical characteristics, installation instructions, and recommended tools.
- D. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.
- E. Executed warranty.

1.04 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve a watertight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Nonsag Sealants:
 - 1. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - 2. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
 - 3. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
 - 4. W. R. Meadows, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.

2.02 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

- A. Scope:

1. Exterior Joints:
 - a. Seal open joints except open joints indicated on drawings as not sealed.
2. Interior Joints:
 - a. Seal open joints except specific open joints indicated on drawings as not sealed.
3. Do Not Seal:
 - a. Intentional weep holes in masonry.
 - b. Joints indicated to be covered with expansion joint cover assemblies.
 - c. Joints where sealant is specified to be furnished and installed by manufacturer of product to be sealed.
 - d. Joints where sealant installation is specified in other sections.
 - e. Joints between suspended ceilings and walls.
- B. Exterior Joints: Use nonsag nonstaining silicone sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Interior Joints: Use nonsag polyurethane sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Wall and Ceiling Joints in Nonwet Areas: Acrylic emulsion latex sealant.
 2. Wall and Ceiling Joints in Wet Areas: Nonsag polyurethane sealant for continuous liquid immersion.
 3. Joints between Tile in Wet Areas and Floors, Walls, and Ceilings: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant; white.
 4. In Sound-Rated Assemblies: Acrylic emulsion latex sealant.
- D. Interior Wet Areas: Bathrooms, restrooms, and kitchens; fixtures in wet areas include plumbing fixtures, food service equipment, countertops, cabinets, and other similar items.
- E. Sound-Rated Assemblies: Walls and ceilings identified as STC-rated, sound-rated, or acoustical.

2.03 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL

- A. Colors: As selected by architect from manufacturer's full range

2.04 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Nonstaining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 1. Nonstaining to Porous Stone: Nonstaining to light-colored natural stone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.
 2. Dirt Pick-Up: Reduced dirt pick-up compared to other silicone sealants.
 3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 4. Products:
 - a. Dow; DOWSIL 790 Silicone Building Sealant: www.dow.com/#sle.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 864 NST (Non-Staining Technology): www.pecora.com/#sle.
 - c. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Spectrem 1: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
- B. Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component, mildew resistant; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 1. Color: White.
- C. Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multi-component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
- D. Polyurethane Sealant for Continuous Water Immersion: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single or multicomponent; explicitly approved by manufacturer for continuous water immersion; suitable for traffic exposure when recessed below traffic surface.
- E. Acrylic Emulsion Latex: Water-based; ASTM C834, single component, nonstaining, nonbleeding, nonsagging; not intended for exterior use.
 1. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sealant Backing Materials, General: Materials placed in joint before applying sealants; assists sealant performance and service life by developing optimum sealant profile and preventing three-sided adhesion; type and size recommended by sealant manufacturer for compatibility with sealant, substrate, and application.
- B. Sealant Backing Rod, Bi-Cellular Type:
 - 1. Cylindrical flexible sealant backings complying with ASTM C1330 Type B.
 - 2. Size: 25 to 50 percent larger in diameter than joint width.
- C. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
- D. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; nonstaining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.
- C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install this work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Provide joint sealant installations complying with ASTM C1193.
- C. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.
- D. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.
- E. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.
- F. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.
- G. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 081113
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.
- B. Hollow metal frames for wood doors.
- C. Fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.
- D. Thermally insulated hollow metal doors with frames.
- E. Hollow metal borrowed lites glazing frames.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 087100 - Door Hardware.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors; 2024.
- C. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100); 2023.
- D. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames; 2020.
- E. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.
- F. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2023, with Editorial Revision.
- G. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2023.
- H. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2020.
- I. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry; 2023.
- J. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
- K. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames; 2016.
- L. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.
- M. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.
- N. NAAMM HMMA 830 - Hardware Selection for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2002.
- O. NAAMM HMMA 831 - Hardware Locations for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2011.
- P. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications for Receipt, Storage and Installation of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2024.
- Q. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2022.
- R. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; 2022.
- S. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.
- T. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes; and one copy of referenced standards/guidelines.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of metal, 2 by 2 inches in size, showing factory finishes, colors, and surface texture.
- E. Design Submittals: Manufacturer to submit anchor design analysis calculations for blast-resistant doors signed and sealed by specialty design engineer experienced in this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.
- F. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's published instructions, including any special installation instructions relating to this project.
- G. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Provide hollow metal doors and frames from SDI Certified manufacturer: <https://steeldoor.org/sdi-certified/#sle>.
- B. Maintain at project site copies of reference standards relating to installation of products specified.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
- B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
 - 1. Ceco Door, an Assa Abloy Group company; _____: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 - 2. Curries, an Assa Abloy Group company; _____: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
 - 3. De La Fontaine; HC - Honeycomb Core: www.delafontaine.com/#sle.
 - 4. Premier Steel Doors and Frames; F Series Commercial Frames: www.trustpremier.com/#sle.
 - 5. Republic Doors, an Allegion brand: www.republicdoor.com/#sle.
 - 6. Steelcraft, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/#sle.

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Requirements for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
 - 1. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvanized steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.
 - 2. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
 - 3. Door Edge Profile: Manufacturer's standard for application indicated.
 - 4. Glazed Lights: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings. Style: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 5. Hardware Preparations, Selections and Locations: Comply with NAAMM HMMA 830 and NAAMM HMMA 831 or BHMA A156.115 and ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.

6. Zinc Coating for Exterior Locations (Frame Type F2): Provide metal components zinc-coated (galvanized) and/or zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness, unless noted otherwise for specific hollow metal doors and frames.
 - a. Based on SDI Standards: Provide at least A40/ZF120 (galvannealed) when necessary, coating not required for typical interior door applications, and at least A60/ZF180 (galvannealed) for corrosive locations.
- B. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

2.03 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
- B. Exterior Doors: Thermally insulated.
 1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
 - a. Level 3 - Extra Heavy-duty.
 - b. Physical Performance Level A, 1,000,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
 - c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
 - d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch, minimum.
 - e. Zinc Coating: A60/ZF180 galvannealed coating; ASTM A653/A653M.
 2. Door Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction and in compliance with requirements.
 - a. Foam Plastic Insulation: Manufacturer's standard board insulation with maximum flame spread index (FSI) of 75, and maximum smoke developed index (SDI) of 450 in accordance with ASTM E84, and completely enclosed within interior of door.
 3. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.
 4. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
- C. Fire-Rated Doors:
 1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
 - a. Level 3 - Extra Heavy-duty.
 - b. Physical Performance Level A, 1,000,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
 - c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
 - d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch, minimum.
 - e. Zinc Coating: A60/ZF180 galvannealed coating; ASTM A653/A653M.
 2. Fire Rating: As indicated on Door Schedule, tested in accordance with UL 10C and NFPA 252 ("positive pressure fire tests").
 3. Temperature-Rise Rating (TRR) Across Door Thickness: In accordance with local building code and authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Provide units listed and labeled by UL (DIR) or ITS (DIR).
 - a. Attach fire rating label to each fire rated unit.
 5. Door Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction in compliance with requirements.
 6. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.

2.04 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.
- B. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
- C. Exterior Door Frames: Knock-down type.

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND

FRAMES

081113 - 3

1. Galvanizing: Components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with A40/ZF120 coating.
 2. Frame Metal Thickness: 16 gauge, 0.053 inch, minimum.
 3. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
 4. Weatherstripping: Separate, see Section 087100.
- D. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Full profile/continuously welded type.
1. Frame Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, 0.042 inch, minimum.
 2. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
- E. Door Frames, Fire-Rated: Knock-down type.
1. Fire Rating: Same as door, labeled.
 2. Frame Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, 0.042 inch, minimum.
 3. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
- F. Frames for Wood Doors: Comply with frame requirements in accordance with corresponding door.
- G. Provide mortar guard boxes for hardware cut-outs in frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted.
- H. Frames in Masonry Walls: Size to suit masonry coursing with head member 4 inches high to fill opening without cutting masonry units.

2.05 FINISHES

- A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Door Window Frames: Door window frames with glazing securely fastened within door opening.
- B. Glazing: As specified in Section 088000, factory installed.
- C. Removable Stops: Formed sheet steel, shape as indicated on drawings, mitered or butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.
- D. Grout for Frames: Mortar grout complying with ASTM C476 with maximum slump of 4 inches as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M for hand troweling in place; plaster grout and thinner pumpable grout are prohibited.
- E. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; provide three on strike side of single door, three on center mullion of pairs, and two on head of pairs without center mullions.
- F. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for factory- or shop-assembled frames.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Coat inside of frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted, with bituminous coating, prior to installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.
- B. Install fire rated units in accordance with NFPA 80.
- C. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.

- D. Grout frames in masonry construction, using hand trowel methods; brace frames so that pressure of grout before setting will not deform frames.
- E. Install door hardware as specified in Section 087100.
- F. Comply with glazing installation requirements of Section 088000.
- G. Coordinate installation of electrical connections to electrical hardware items.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

3.06 SCHEDULE

- A. Refer to Door and Frame Schedule on the drawings.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 081416
FLUSH WOOD DOORS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Flush wood doors; flush and flush glazed configuration; non-rated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 087100 - Door Hardware.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2018.
- B. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).
- C. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show doors and frames, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts, beveling, blocking for hardware, factory machining, factory finishing, cutouts for glazing and other details.
 - 1. Provide information as required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).
- C. Samples: Submit two samples of door veneer, 6 by 6 inches in size illustrating plastic laminate pattern and color.
- D. Certificate: Submit labels and certificates required by quality assurance and quality control programs.
- E. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
- F. Specimen warranty.
- G. Warranty, executed in Owner's name.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Woodwork Quality Assurance Program:
 - 1. Provide labels indicating that the installed work complies with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade or grades specified.
 - 2. Provide designated labels on shop drawings as required by quality assurance program.
 - 3. Provide designated labels on installed products as required by quality assurance program.
 - 4. Submit documentation upon completion of installation that verifies this work is in compliance with specified requirements.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.
- B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging, and inspect for damage.
- C. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic; do not store in damp or wet areas or areas where sunlight might bleach veneer; seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week, and break seal on site to permit ventilation.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide manufacturer's warranty on interior doors for 2 years. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

1. Include coverage for delamination of veneer, warping beyond specified installation tolerances, defective materials, and telegraphing core construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL) Faced Doors:
 1. AJW Architectural Products: www.ajw.com/#sle.
 2. Eliason Corporation; StyleCraft: www.eliasoncorp.com/#sle.
 3. Masonite Architectural; Aspiro Choice Laminate Doors: www.architectural.masonite.com/#sle.
 4. VT Industries, Inc: www.vtindustries.com/#sle.

2.02 DOORS AND PANELS

- A. Doors: See drawings for locations and additional requirements.
 1. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, Heavy Duty performance, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
 2. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL) Faced Doors: 5-ply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.
 1. Provide solid core doors at each location.
 2. High pressure decorative laminate (HPDL) finish as indicated on drawings.

2.03 DOOR AND PANEL CORES

- A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type particleboard core (PC), plies and faces as indicated.

2.04 DOOR FACINGS

- A. Refer to finish legend

2.05 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

- A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.
- B. Cores Constructed with stiles and rails:
 1. Provide solid blocks at lock edge for hardware reinforcement.
 2. Provide solid blocking for other throughbolted hardware.
- C. Glazed Openings: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings.
- D. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.
- E. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.
- F. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Glazed Openings:
 1. Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Glass: ASTM C1048.
 2. Glazing: Single vision units, 1/4 inch thick glass.
 3. Tint: Clear.
- B. Glazing Stops: Wood, of same species as door facing, butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.
- C. Door Hardware: See Section 087100.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.
- B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door.
- C. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.
- D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.
- E. Coordinate installation of glazing.

3.02 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.
- B. Adjust closers for full closure.

3.03 SCHEDULE

- A. See Door and Frame Schedule on drawings

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 083100
ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall-mounted access units.
- B. Ceiling-mounted access units.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide sizes, types, finishes, hardware, scheduled locations, and details of adjoining work.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS ASSEMBLIES

- A. Wall-Mounted Units with Return Air Grille:
 - 1. Location: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Panel Material: Aluminum extrusions with gypsum board inlay.
 - 3. Size: as indicated on drawings
 - 4. Door/Panel: Hinged, standard duty, with tool-operated spring or cam lock and no handle.
 - 5. Wall Mounting Criteria: Provide surface-mounted face frame and door surface flush with frame surface.
- B. Wall-Mounted Units in Wet Areas:
 - 1. Location: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Panel Material: Steel, hot-dipped zinc, or zinc-aluminum-alloy coated.
 - 3. Size: as indicated on drawings
 - 4. Door/Panel: Hinged, standard duty, with tool-operated spring or cam lock and no handle.
 - 5. Wall Mounting Criteria: Provide surface-mounted face frame and door surface flush with frame surface.
- C. Ceiling-Mounted Units with Return Air Grille:
 - 1. Location: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Panel Material: Steel.
 - 3. Size - Lay-In Grid Ceilings: To match module of ceiling grid.
 - 4. Size - Other Ceilings: as indicated on drawings
 - 5. Door/Panel: Hinged, standard duty, with tool-operated spring or cam lock and no handle.

2.02 WALL- AND CEILING-MOUNTED ACCESS UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries; _____: www.activarcpg.com/#sle.
 - 2. ACUDOR Products Inc: www.acudor.com/#sle.
 - 3. Babcock-Davis; _____: www.babcockdavis.com/#sle.
 - 4. BAUCO Access Panel Solutions Inc: www.bauco.com/#sle.
 - 5. Best Access Doors: www.bestaccessdoors.com/#sle.
 - 6. Nystrom, Inc; HVAC - Access Doors: www.nystrom.com/#sle.
 - 7. The Williams Brothers Corporation of America: www.wbdoors.com/#sle.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that rough openings are correctly sized and located.

- B. Begin installation only after substrates have been properly prepared, and if the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to proceeding with this work.
- B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for applicable substrates in accordance with project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install frames plumb and level in openings, and secure units rigidly in place.
- C. Position units to provide convenient access to concealed equipment when necessary.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 087100
DOOR HARDWARE**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Hardware for wood, aluminum, and hollow metal doors.
- B. Thresholds.
- C. Weatherstripping and gasketing.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. BHMA (CPD) - Certified Products Directory; Current Edition.
- C. BHMA A156.1 - Standard for Butts and Hinges; 2021.
- D. BHMA A156.3 - Exit Devices; 2020.
- E. BHMA A156.4 - Door Closers and Pivots; 2024.
- F. BHMA A156.16 - Standard for Auxiliary Hardware; 2023.
- G. BHMA A156.21 - Thresholds; 2019.
- H. BHMA A156.22 - Standard for Gasketing; 2021.
- I. BHMA A156.31 - Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators; 2024.
- J. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames; 2016.
- K. BHMA A156.115W - Hardware Preparation in Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames; 2006.
- L. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2022.
- M. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the manufacture, fabrication, and installation of products that door hardware is installed on.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting prior to commencing work of this section; attendance is required by affected installers and the following:
 - 1. Architect.
 - 2. Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
 - 3. Hardware Installer.
 - 4. Owner's Security Consultant.
- C. Furnish templates for door and frame preparation to manufacturers and fabricators of products requiring internal reinforcement for door hardware.
- D. Keying Requirements Meeting:
 - 1. Attendance Required:
 - 2. Agenda:
 - a. Establish keying requirements.
 - b. Verify locksets and locking hardware are functionally correct for project requirements.
 - c. Verify that keying and programming complies with project requirements.
 - d. Establish keying submittal schedule and update requirements.
 - e. Verify hardware provided by security vendor and templates required
 - 3. Incorporate "Keying Requirements Meeting" decisions into keying submittal upon review of door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Access control requirements.
 - b. Key control system requirements.
 - c. Schematic diagram of preliminary key system.

4. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.
5. Deliver established keying requirements to manufacturers.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog literature for each type of hardware, marked to clearly show products to be furnished for this project, and includes construction details, material descriptions, finishes, and dimensions and profiles of individual components.
- C. Shop Drawings - Door Hardware Schedule: Submit detailed listing that includes each item of hardware to be installed on each door. Use door numbering scheme as included in Contract Documents.
 1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
 2. Provide complete description for each door listed.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- E. Installer's qualification statement.
- F. Specimen warranty.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified for commercial door hardware with at least three years of documented experience.
- B. Supplier Qualifications: Company with certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) and Electrified Hardware Consultant (EHC) to assist in work of this section.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package hardware items individually; label and identify each package with door opening code to match door hardware schedule.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide warranty against defects in material and workmanship for period indicated. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
 1. Locksets and Cylinders: Three years, minimum.
 2. Other Hardware: Two years, minimum.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

- A. Provide specified door hardware as required to make doors fully functional, compliant with applicable codes, and secure to extent indicated.
- B. Provide individual items of single type, of same model, and by same manufacturer.
- C. Provide door hardware products that comply with the following requirements:
 1. Applicable provisions of federal, state, and local codes.
 2. Listed and certified compliant with specified standards by BHMA (CPD).
 3. Auxiliary Hardware: BHMA A156.16.
 4. Hardware Preparation for Steel Doors and Steel Frames: BHMA A156.115.
 5. Hardware Preparation for Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames: BHMA A156.115W.
 6. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for the purpose specified.
- D. Lock Function: Provide lock and latch function numbers and descriptions of manufacturer's series. See Door Hardware Schedule.
- E. Fasteners:

1. Provide fasteners of proper type, size, quantity, and finish that comply with commercially recognized standards for proposed applications.
 - a. Aluminum fasteners are not permitted.
 - b. Provide phillips flat-head screws with heads finished to match door surface hardware unless otherwise indicated.
2. Fire-Rated Applications: Comply with NFPA 80.
 - a. Provide wood or machine screws for hinges mortised to doors or frames, strike plates to frames, and closers to doors and frames.
 - b. Provide steel through bolts for attachment of surface mounted closers, hinges, or exit devices to door panels unless proper door blocking is provided.

2.02 HINGES

- A. Manufacturers: match existing manufacturer
- B. Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1, Grade 1.
 1. Provide hinges on every swinging door.
 2. Provide non-removable pins on exterior outswinging doors.
 3. Provide non-removable pins on interior outswinging doors at doors secured with access control.
 4. Provide following quantity of butt hinges for each door:
 - a. Doors From 60 inches High up to 90 inches High: Three hinges.
 - b. Doors over 120 inches High: One additional hinge per each additional 30 inches in height.

2.03 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: match existing manufacturer
- B. Exit Devices: Comply with BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
 1. Lever design to match lockset trim.
 2. Provide cylinder with cylinder dogging or locking trim.
 3. Provide exit devices properly sized for door width and height.
 4. Provide strike as recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
 5. Provide UL (DIR) listed exit device assemblies for fire-rated doors and panic device assemblies for non-fire-rated doors.

2.04 ELECTRIC STRIKES

- A. Electric Strikes: provided by owner. Coordinate required cutouts.

2.05 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Lock Cylinders: Provide key access on outside of each lock, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Provide cylinders from same manufacturer as locking device.
 2. Provide cams and/or tailpieces as required for locking devices.
 3. Coordinate size, type, and pins with owner and existing door hardware

2.06 LOCKSETS

- A. Match type (Cylindrical or Mortise) and Manufacturer with existing door hardware

2.07 CLOSERS

- A. Manufacturers; Surface Mounted: match existing manufacturer
- B. Closers: Comply with BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.
 1. Type: Surface mounted to door.
 2. Provide door closer on each exterior door.

2.08 ARMOR PLATES

- A. Armor Plates: Provide on bottom half of push side of doors that require protection from objects moving through openings that may damage door surface.

1. Size: 24 inch high by 1-1/2 inch less door width (LDW) on pull side and 2 inch LDW on push side of door.

2.09 KICK PLATES

- A. Kick Plates: Provide along bottom edge of push side of every door with closer, except aluminum storefront and glass entry doors, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Size: 8 inch high by 2 inch less door width (LDW) on push side of door.

2.10 WALL STOPS

- A. Wall Stops: Comply with BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 and Resilient Material Retention Test as described in this standard.
 1. Type: Bumper, concave, wall stop.
 2. Material: Aluminum housing with rubber insert.

2.11 THRESHOLDS

- A. Thresholds: Comply with BHMA A156.21.
 1. Provide threshold at each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Type: Rabbeted with door stop.
 3. Material: Aluminum.
 4. Threshold Surface: Fluted horizontal grooves across full width.
 5. Field cut threshold to profile of frame and width of door sill for tight fit.
 6. Provide non-corroding fasteners at exterior locations.

2.12 WEATHERSTRIPPING AND GASKETING

- A. Weatherstripping and Gasketing: Comply with BHMA A156.22.
 1. Head and Jamb Type: Adjustable.
 2. Door Sweep Type: Encased in retainer.
 3. Material: Aluminum, with brush weatherstripping.

2.13 COAT HOOKS

- A. Coat Hooks: Provide on room side of door, screw fastened.
- B. Material: Stainless steel.

2.14 SILENCERS

- A. Silencers: Provide at equal locations on door frame to mute sound of door's impact upon closing.
 1. Single Door: Provide three on strike jamb of frame.
 2. Pair of Doors: Provide two on head of frame, one for each door at latch side.
 3. Material: Rubber, gray color.

2.15 VIEWER

- A. Viewer: Provide at inside of door at eye level to see who is on outside of door.
 1. Material: Stainless steel.

2.16 EXIT MOTION SENSOR

- A. By others

2.17 KEY PAD

- A. By others

2.18 POWER SUPPLY

- A. By others

2.19 FINISHES

- A. Match existing door hardware

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that doors and frames are ready to receive this work; labeled, fire-rated doors and frames are properly installed, and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.
- B. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.
- C. Door Hardware Mounting Heights: Distance from finished floor to center line of hardware item. As indicated in following list; unless noted otherwise in Door Hardware Schedule or on drawings.
 - 1. Mounting heights in compliance with ADA Standards:
 - a. Locksets: 40-5/16 inch.
 - b. Push Plates/Pull Bars: 42 inch.
 - c. Deadlocks (Deadbolts): 48 inch.
 - d. Exit Devices: 40-5/16 inch.
 - e. Door Viewer: 43 inch; standard height 60 inch.
 - f. Coat Hook: 43 inch; standard height 60 inch.
- D. Set exterior door thresholds with full-width bead of elastomeric sealant at each point of contact with floor providing a continuous weather seal; anchor thresholds with stainless steel countersunk screws.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) to inspect installation and certify that hardware and installation has been furnished and installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust work under provisions of Section 017000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.
- B. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.
- C. Adjust gasketing for complete, continuous seal; replace if unable to make complete seal.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean finished hardware in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after final adjustments have been made.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.
- C. Replace items that cannot be cleaned to manufacturer's level of finish quality at no additional cost.

3.06 SCHEDULE

- A. HW SET #1 - Typical Office
 - 1. Hinges
 - 2. Lockset - Office Function
 - 3. Wall stop
- B. HW SET #2 - Storeroom Mechanical Lock Only
 - 1. Hinges
 - 2. Lockset - Storeroom Function
 - 3. Wall stop
- C. HW SET #3 - IT Room Access Control
 - 1. Hinges
 - 2. Closer
 - 3. Lockset - Storeroom Function

4. Wall stop
 5. Electric strike, Door Position Switch, and request to exit by others
- D. HW SET #4
1. Hinges
 2. Closer
 3. Lockset - Office Function
 4. Wall stop
 5. Electric strike, Door Position Switch, and request to exit by others
 6. Kickplate both sides
- E. HW SET #5
1. Hinges
 2. Closer
 3. Lockset - Office Function
 4. Wall stop
 5. Electric strike, Door Position Switch, and request to exit by others
 6. Kickplate push side
- F. HW SET #6 - Restroom
1. Hinges
 2. Lockset - Privacy set w/ occupancy indicator
 3. 2 coat hooks (1 ADA height, 1 standard height)
 4. Wall stop
- G. HW SET #7
1. Match existing hardware
 2. Kickplate on push side
 3. Gasketing
 4. Electric strike, Door Position Switch, and request to exit by others
- H. HW SET #8
1. Existing hardware to remain
 2. Electric strike, Door Position Switch, and request to exit by others

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 090561
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FLOORING PREPARATION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This section applies to floors identified in Contract Documents that are receiving the following types of floor coverings:
 - 1. Resilient tile and sheet.
 - 2. Carpet tile.
 - 3. Thin-set ceramic tile and stone tile.
- B. Preparation of new and existing concrete floor slabs for installation of floor coverings.
- C. Testing of concrete floor slabs for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
- D. Remediation of concrete floor slabs due to unsatisfactory moisture or alkalinity (pH) conditions.
 - 1. Contractor shall perform all specified remediation of concrete floor slabs. If such remediation is indicated by testing agency's report and is due to a condition not under Contractor's control or could not have been predicted by examination prior to entering into the contract, a contract modification will be issued.
- E. Patching compound.
- F. Remedial floor coatings.

1.02 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Alternate for Alternate Flooring Adhesive: Do not include the cost of the alternate adhesive in the base bid; state on the bid form the total additional cost for the alternate adhesive, installed, in the event such remediation is required.
- B. Alternate for Remedial Floor Coating or Sheet Membrane: Do not include the cost of floor coating or underlayment in the base bid; state on the bid form the total additional cost for the floor coating, installed, in the event such remediation is required.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C109/C109M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 50 mm [2 in.] Cube Specimens); 2023.
- B. ASTM C472 - Standard Test Methods for Physical Testing of Gypsum, Gypsum Plasters, and Gypsum Concrete; 2020.
- C. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride; 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Floor Covering and Adhesive Manufacturers' Product Literature: For each specific combination of substrate, floor covering, and adhesive to be used; showing:
 - 1. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) limits and test methods.
 - 2. Manufacturer's required bond/compatibility test procedure.
- B. Testing Agency's Report:
 - 1. Description of areas tested; include floor plans and photographs if helpful.
 - 2. Summary of conditions encountered.
 - 3. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
 - 4. Copies of specified test methods.
 - 5. Recommendations for remediation of unsatisfactory surfaces.
 - 6. Product data for recommended remedial coating.
 - 7. Submit report to Architect.
 - 8. Submit report not more than two business days after conclusion of testing.
- C. Adhesive Bond and Compatibility Test Report.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) testing shall be performed by an independent testing agency employed and paid by Contractor.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent testing agency experienced in the types of testing specified.
 - 1. Submit evidence of experience consisting of at least 3 test reports of the type required, with project Owner's project contact information.
- C. Contractor's Responsibility Relating to Independent Agency Testing:
 - 1. Provide access for and cooperate with testing agency.
 - 2. Confirm date of start of testing at least 10 days prior to actual start.
 - 3. Allow at least 4 business days on site for testing agency activities.
 - 4. Achieve and maintain specified ambient conditions.
 - 5. Notify Architect when specified ambient conditions have been achieved and when testing will start.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 65 degrees F or more than 85 degrees F.
- B. Maintain relative humidity in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 40 percent and not more than 60 percent.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Patching Compound: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for conditions, and compatible with adhesive and floor covering. In the absence of any recommendation from flooring manufacturer, provide a product with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Cementitious moisture-, mildew-, and alkali-resistant compound, compatible with floor, floor covering, and floor covering adhesive, and capable of being feathered to nothing at edges.
 - 2. Compressive Strength: 3000 psi, minimum, after 28 days, when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M or ASTM C472, whichever is appropriate.
- B. Alternate Flooring Adhesive: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for the moisture and pH conditions present; low-VOC. In the absence of any recommendation from flooring manufacturer, provide a product recommended by adhesive manufacturer as suitable for substrate and floor covering and for conditions present.
- C. Remedial Floor Coating: Single- or multi-layer coating or coating/overlay combination intended by its manufacturer to resist water vapor transmission to degree sufficient to meet flooring manufacturer's emission limits, resistant to the level of alkalinity (pH) found, and suitable for adhesion of flooring without further treatment.
 - 1. Thickness: As required for application and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - 2. Use product recommended by testing agency and verified as acceptable by flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONCRETE SLAB PREPARATION

- A. Perform following operations in the order indicated:
 - 1. Preliminary cleaning.
 - 2. Moisture vapor emission tests; 3 tests in the first 1000 square feet and one test in each additional 1000 square feet, unless otherwise indicated or required by flooring manufacturer.

3. Internal relative humidity tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Alkalinity (pH) tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Specified remediation, if required.
6. Patching, smoothing, and leveling, as required.
7. Other preparation specified.
8. Adhesive bond and compatibility test.
9. Protection.

3.02 MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION TESTING

- A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this section.
- C. Test in accordance with ASTM F1869 and as follows.
- D. Plastic sheet test and mat bond test may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as those methods do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.
- E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if test values exceed 3 pounds per 1000 square feet per 24 hours.
- F. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

3.03 ALKALINITY TESTING

- A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if alkalinity (pH) test value is over 10.

3.04 ADHESIVE BOND AND COMPATIBILITY TESTING

- A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.

3.05 APPLICATION OF REMEDIAL FLOOR COATING

- A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of coating manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 092116
GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.
- B. Metal stud wall framing.
- C. Metal channel ceiling framing.
- D. Acoustic insulation.
- E. Cementitious backing board.
- F. Gypsum wallboard.
- G. Joint treatment and accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISI S100 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; 2016, with Supplement (2020).
- B. AISI S220 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Nonstructural Framing; 2020.
- C. AISI S240 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing; 2015, with Errata (2020).
- D. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units; 2023.
- E. ANSI A118.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units; 2023.
- F. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.
- G. ASTM A1003/A1003M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members; 2015.
- H. ASTM C1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories; 2020.
- I. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2017 (Reapproved 2022).
- J. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2020.
- K. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2023.
- L. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2019.
- M. ASTM C1278/C1278M - Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel; 2017.
- N. ASTM C1288 - Standard Specification for Fiber-Cement Interior Substrate Sheets; 2023.
- O. ASTM C1325 - Standard Specification for Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units; 2022, with Editorial Revision (2023).
- P. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2017.
- Q. ASTM C1658/C1658M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Panels; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- R. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2021.
- S. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products; 2024.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination: Coordinate the installation of gypsum board assemblies with size, location, and installation of service utilities.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.
 - 2. Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.
- C. Installer's Qualification Statement.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store gypsum products and accessories indoors and keep above freezing. Elevate boards above floor, on nonwicking supports, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, subject to the ductility limitations indicated in AISI S220 or equivalent.
- B. Manufacturers - Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
 - 1. CEMCO; ____: www.cemcosteel.com/#sle.
 - 2. ClarkDietrich; ____: www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle.
 - 3. Jaimes Industries; ____: www.jaimesind.com/#sle.
 - 4. MarinoWARE; ____: www.marinoware.com/#sle.
- C. Nonstructural Framing System Components: AISI S220; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/240 at 5 psf.
 - 1. Studs: C-shaped with knurled or embossed faces.
 - 2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
 - 3. Ceiling Channels: C-shaped.
 - 4. Furring Members: Hat-shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch.
- D. Partition Head to Structure Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate deflection and prevent rotation of studs while maintaining structural performance of partition.
 - 1. Structural Performance: Maintain lateral load resistance and vertical movement capacity required by applicable code, when evaluated in accordance with AISI S100.
 - 2. Material: ASTM A653/A653M steel sheet, SS Grade 50/340, with G60/Z180 hot-dipped galvanized coating.
- E. Non-structural Framing Accessories:
 - 1. Ceiling Hangers: Type and size as specified in ASTM C754 for spacing required.
- F. Grid Suspension Systems: Steel grid system of main tees and support bars connected to structure using hanging wire.

2.02 BOARD MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
 - 1. American Gypsum Company: www.americangypsum.com/#sle.
 - 2. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - 3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
 - 4. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company: www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle.
 - 5. PABCO Gypsum: www.pabcogypsum.com/#sle.

6. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/#sle.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
 1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Glass mat faced gypsum panels, as defined in ASTM C1658/C1658M, suitable for paint finish, of the same core type and thickness may be substituted for paper-faced board.
 3. Unfaced fiber-reinforced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1278/C1278M, suitable for paint finish, of the same core type and thickness may be substituted for paper-faced board.
 4. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
 - a. Mold-resistant board is required whenever board is being installed before the building is enclosed and conditioned.
 - b. Mold resistant board is required at wet locations.
 5. Thickness:
 - a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
 - b. Ceilings: 1/2 inch.
 6. Paper-Faced Products:
 - a. American Gypsum Company; FireBloc Type X Gypsum Wallboard: www.americangypsum.com/#sle.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation; Type X Drywall: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; ToughRock Fireguard X: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
 - d. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Fire-Shield Gypsum Board: www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle.
 - e. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Firecode X Panels 5/8 in. (15.9 mm): www.usg.com/#sle.
 7. Mold-Resistant, Paper-Faced Products:
 - a. American Gypsum Company; M-Bloc Type X: www.americangypsum.com/#sle.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation; M2Tech 5/8" Type X Moisture & Mold Resistant Drywall: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - c. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond XP Fire-Shield Gypsum Board: www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle.
 - d. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand EcoSmart Panels Mold Tough Firecode X 5/8 in. (15.9 mm): www.usg.com/#sle.
 - e. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Mold Tough Firecode SCX Panels 5/8 in. (15.9 mm): www.usg.com/#sle.
 8. Glass Mat Faced Products:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; 5/8" GlasRoc Interior Type X: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensArmor Plus: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
 - c. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond eXP Interior Extreme Fire-Shield Gypsum Panel: www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle.
 - d. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Glass-Mat Panels Mold Tough Regular 5/8 in. (15.9 mm): www.usg.com/#sle.
- C. Backing Board For Wet Areas: One of the following products:
 1. Application: Surfaces behind tile in wet areas, including manufactured housing, tub and shower surrounds, and shower ceilings.
 2. Application: Horizontal surfaces behind tile in wet areas including countertops.
 3. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
 4. ANSI Cement-Based Board: Non-gypsum-based; aggregated Portland cement panels with glass fiber mesh embedded in front and back surfaces complying with ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C1325.
 - a. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - b. Products:

- 1) PermaBASE Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; PermaBase Cement Board: www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle.
 - 2) USG Corporation; Fiberock Brand Aqua-Tough AR Interior Panels Regular 5/8 in. (15.9 mm): www.usg.com/#sle.
 - 3) USG Corporation; Fiberock Brand Tile Backerboard FRX-G 5/8 in. (15.9 mm): www.usg.com/#sle.
5. ASTM Cement-Based Board: Non-gypsum-based, cementitious board complying with ASTM C1288.
- a. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - b. Products:
 - 1) James Hardie Building Products, Inc: www.jameshardie.com/#sle.
- D. Ceiling Board: Special sag resistant gypsum ceiling board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Application: Ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 3. Edges: Tapered.

2.03 GYPSUM BOARD ACCESSORIES

- A. Acoustic Insulation: fiberglass batt insulation, friction fit type, unfaced, thickness to match stud depth
- B. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.
- C. Sound Barrier Mullion Trim Cap: Extruded aluminum trim for maintaining sound barriers at intersections between gypsum walls and glazing assemblies. See finish schedule, item MM-1
- D. Beads, Joint Accessories, and Other Trim: ASTM C1047, rigid plastic, galvanized steel, or rolled zinc, unless noted otherwise.
- E. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C1007/AISI S220 and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Suspended Ceilings and Soffits: Space framing and furring members as indicated.
 1. Level ceiling system to a tolerance of 1/1200.
- C. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center.
 1. Extend partition framing to structure in all locations.
 2. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and connect studs to track using specified mechanical devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; verify free movement of top of stud connections; do not leave studs unattached to track.
- D. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.

3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.
- B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Seal around all penetrations by conduit, pipe, ducts, and rough-in boxes, except where firestopping is provided.
- C. Sound Barrier Mullion Trim Cap Installation: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for installation of fire-rated mullion trim caps.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.
- B. Cementitious Backing Board: Install over steel framing members and plywood substrate where indicated, in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's instructions.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.
 1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.
- B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

3.06 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
 1. Level 5: Walls and ceilings to receive semi-gloss or gloss paint finish and other areas specifically indicated.
 2. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Level 3: Walls to receive textured wall finish.
 4. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
 5. Level 1: Fire-resistance-rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.
- B. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
 1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.
- C. Where Level 5 finish is indicated, spray apply high build drywall surfacer over entire surface after joints have been properly treated; achieve a flat and tool mark-free finish.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 093000
TILING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Tile for floor applications.
- B. Tile for wall applications.
- C. Cementitious backer board as tile substrate.
- D. Non-ceramic trim.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between tile work and adjacent construction and fixtures.
- B. Section 090561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Concrete slab moisture and alkalinity testing and remediation procedures.
- C. Section 092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Tile backer board.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A108.1a - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method, with Portland Cement Mortar; 2023.
- B. ANSI A108.1b - Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set, Modified Dry-Set, or Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2023.
- C. ANSI A108.1c - Contractor's Option: Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set, Modified Dry-Set, or Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2023.
- D. ANSI A108.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesive or Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive; 2023.
- E. ANSI A108.5 - Setting of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Cement Mortar, Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar, EGP (Exterior Glue Plywood) Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar, or Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2023.
- F. ANSI A108.6 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grout Epoxy; 2023.
- G. ANSI A108.8 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Resin Mortar and Grout; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2019).
- H. ANSI A108.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Modified Epoxy Emulsion Mortar/Grout; 2023.
- I. ANSI A108.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Grout in Tilework; 2017 (Reaffirmed 2022).
- J. ANSI A108.12 - Installation of Ceramic Tile with EGP (Exterior Glue Plywood) Modified Dry-Set Mortar; 2023.
- K. ANSI A108.13 - American National Standard for Installation of Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone; 2005 (Reaffirmed 2021).
- L. ANSI A108.19 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Gauged Porcelain Tiles and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs by the Thin-Bed Method Bonded with Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar or Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2020.
- M. ANSI A108.20 - American National Standard Specifications for Exterior Installation of Gauged Porcelain Tiles and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs; 2020.

- N. ANSI A118.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2023.
- O. ANSI A118.7 - American National Standard Specifications for High Performance Cement Grouts for Tile Installation; 2019.
- P. ANSI A118.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units; 2023.
- Q. ANSI A118.15 - American National Standard Specifications for Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2023.
- R. TCNA (HB) - Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation; 2024.
- S. TCNA (HB-GP) - Handbook for Gauged Porcelain Tiles and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs Installation; 2023.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers' data sheets on tile, mortar, grout, and accessories. Include instructions for using grouts and adhesives.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Installer's Qualification Statement:
- E. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, and stain removal methods.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Company specializing in performing tile installation, with minimum of five years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect adhesives from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient and substrate temperature above 50 degrees F and below 100 degrees F during installation and curing of setting materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE

- A. See finish schedule

2.02 TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. See finish schedule

2.03 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Custom Building Products: www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle.
 - 2. LATICRETE International, Inc: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
 - 3. Mapei Corporation: www.mapei.com/#sle.
- C. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar Bond Coat: ANSI A118.4.
 - 1. Applications: Use this type of bond coat where indicated, and where no other type of bond coat is indicated.
- D. Improved Latex-Portland Cement Mortar Bond Coat: ANSI A118.15.
 - 1. Applications: Use this type of bond coat where Large and Heavy Tile (LHT) mortar is indicated.

2.04 GROUTS

- A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. ARDEX Engineered Cements: www.ardexamericas.com/#sle.
 - 2. Custom Building Products: www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle.
 - 3. LATICRETE International, Inc: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
 - 4. Mapei Corporation: www.mapei.com/#sle.
- C. High Performance Polymer Modified Grout: ANSI A118.7 polymer modified cement grout.
 - 1. Applications: Use this type of grout where indicated and where no other type of grout is indicated.
 - 2. Use sanded grout for joints 1/8 inch wide and larger; use unsanded grout for joints less than 1/8 inch wide.

2.05 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Tile Sealant: Gunnable, silicone, siliconized acrylic, or urethane sealant; moisture and mildew resistant type.
 - 1. Applications: Between tile and plumbing fixtures.
 - 2. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
- B. Tile Sealant: Two-component, semi-rigid, 100 percent epoxy sealant; resistant to rolling loads.
 - 1. Applications: Nonmoving and saw-cut control and construction joints in tile flooring.
 - 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
- C. Grout Sealer: Liquid-applied, moisture and stain protection for existing or new Portland cement grout.
 - 1. Composition: Water-based colorless silicone.

2.06 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Backer Board: Cementitious type complying with ANSI A118.9; high density, glass fiber reinforced, 7/16 inch thick; 2 inch wide coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install tile, thresholds, and stair treads and grout in accordance with applicable requirements of ANSI A108.1a through ANSI A108.20, manufacturer's instructions, and TCNA (HB) or TCNA (HB-GP) recommendations, as applicable.
- B. Lay tile to pattern indicated. Do not interrupt tile pattern through openings.
- C. Cut and fit tile to penetrations through tile, leaving sealant joint space. Form corners and bases neatly. Align floor joints.
- D. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make grout joints without voids, cracks, excess mortar or excess grout, or too little grout.
- E. Form internal angles square and external angles bullnosed.
- F. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.
- G. Keep control and expansion joints free of mortar, grout, and adhesive.
- H. Prior to grouting, allow installation to completely cure; minimum of 48 hours.
- I. Grout tile joints unless otherwise indicated. Use standard grout unless otherwise indicated.
- J. At changes in plane and tile-to-tile control joints, use tile sealant instead of grout, with either bond breaker tape or backer rod as appropriate to prevent three-sided bonding.

3.03 INSTALLATION - WALL TILE

- A. Over cementitious backer units on studs, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W244, using membrane at toilet rooms.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean tile and grout surfaces.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 095100
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.
- B. Acoustical units.
- C. Supplementary insulation above ceiling.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 2022.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.
- B. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work is dry.
- C. Provide add alternate pricing for supplementary insulation above ceiling where indicated. Do not include cost in base bid.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components and acoustical units.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples 6 by 6 inch in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acoustic Tiles/Panels:
 - 1. Rockfon: www.rockfon.com/#sle.
- B. Suspension Systems:
 - 1. Same as for acoustical units.

2.02 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Refer to finish schedule

2.03 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

- A. Metal Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with perimeter moldings, hold down clips, stabilizer bars, clips, and splices as required.
- B. Refer to finish schedule for type

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.
- B. Hanger Wire: 12 gauge, 0.08 inch galvanized steel wire.

- C. Perimeter Moldings: Same metal and finish as grid.
 - 1. Angle Molding: L-shaped, for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.
- D. Acoustical Insulation: Specified in Section 072100.
 - 1. Thickness: 2 inch.
 - 2. Size: To fit acoustical suspension system.
 - 3. Price as alternate to provided above ACT ceilings beneath concrete deck/drive aisle (Plan North of column line A). Do not provide beneath metal decking (plan South of Column line A)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete.
- B. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

3.03 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.
- B. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
 - 1. Use longest practical lengths.
- C. Suspension System, Non-Seismic: Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.
- D. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.
- E. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.
- F. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.
- G. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

3.04 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.
- C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.
- D. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.
- E. Cutting Acoustical Units:
 - 1. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.
- F. Where round obstructions occur, provide preformed closures to match perimeter molding.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces.

- B. Replace damaged or abraded components.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 096500
RESILIENT FLOORING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Resilient tile flooring.
- B. Resilient base.
- C. Installation accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 090561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Removal of existing floor coverings, cleaning, and preparation.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.
- C. Verification Samples: Submit two samples, full size illustrating color and pattern for each resilient flooring product specified.
- D. Concrete Subfloor Test Report: Submit a copy of the moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
- E. Certification: Prior to installation of flooring, submit written certification by flooring manufacturer and adhesive manufacturer that condition of subfloor is acceptable.
- F. Installer's Qualification Statement.
- G. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning, stripping, and re-waxing.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing specified flooring with minimum three years documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.
- B. Store all materials off of the floor in an acclimatized, weather-tight space.
- C. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE FLOORING

- A. Refer to finish schedule

2.02 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Refer to finish schedule

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.
- B. Primers, Adhesives, and Seam Sealer: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.
- B. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
 - 1. Test in accordance with Section 090561.
 - 2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.
- B. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.
- C. Prohibit traffic until filler is fully cured.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.04 INSTALLATION - TILE FLOORING

- A. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.05 INSTALLATION - RESILIENT BASE

- A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches between joints.
- B. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.
- B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for duration after installation recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 096813
TILE CARPETING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Carpet tile, fully adhered.
- B. Removal of existing carpet tile.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 090561 - Common Work Results for Flooring Preparation: Removal of existing floor coverings, cleaning, and preparation.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.
- C. Samples: Submit two carpet tiles illustrating color and pattern design for each carpet color selected.
- D. Accessory Samples: Submit two ____ inch long samples of edge strip, base cap, and ____.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- F. Concrete Subfloor Test Report: Submit a copy of the moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience and approved by carpet tile manufacturer.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Tile Carpeting:
 - 1. Interface, Inc: www.interface.com/#sle.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Tile Carpeting: see schedule for types

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by flooring material manufacturer.
- B. Edge Strips: Rubber, color as selected by Architect.
- C. Carpet Tile Adhesive: Recommended by carpet tile manufacturer; releasable type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet tile.
- B. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to subfloor surfaces.

- C. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
 - 1. Test in accordance with Section 090561.
 - 2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by flooring material manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.
 - 3. Follow moisture and alkalinity remediation procedures in Section 090561.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove existing carpet tile.
- B. Prepare floor substrates for installation of flooring in accordance with Section 090561.
- C. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.
- D. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor or local low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler.
- E. Apply, trowel, and float filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.
- F. Vacuum clean substrate.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.
- B. Install carpet tile in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Blend carpet from different cartons to ensure minimal variation in color match.
- D. Cut carpet tile clean. Fit carpet tight to intersection with vertical surfaces without gaps.
- E. Lay carpet tile in pattern as indicated on drawings, with pile direction parallel to next unit, set parallel to building lines.
- F. Locate change of color or pattern between rooms under door centerline.
- G. Fully adhere carpet tile to substrate.
- H. Trim carpet tile neatly at walls and around interruptions.
- I. Complete installation of edge strips, concealing exposed edges.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.
- B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 099123
INTERIOR PAINTING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints.
- C. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
 - 1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
 - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
 - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
 - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
 - 5. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne-coated stainless steel, and lead items.
 - 6. Marble, granite, slate, and other natural stones.
 - 7. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
 - 8. Glass.
 - 9. Acoustical materials, unless specifically indicated.
 - 10. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; Current Edition.
- B. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials; 2020.
- C. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.
- D. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- E. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No.3 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2006.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g., "alkyd enamel").
 - 2. MPI product number (e.g., MPI #47).
 - 3. Cross-reference to specified paint system products to be used in project; include description of each system.
 - 4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
- C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
 - 1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Provide lighting level of 80 fc measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
- B. Paints:
 - 1. Behr Paint Company: www.behr.com/#sle.
 - 2. PPG Paints: www.ppgpaints.com/#sle.
 - 3. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com/#sle.
- C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
 - 1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
 - 2. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
 - 3. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:
 - 1. Provide paints and finishes that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
 - a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
 - 2. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Colors: As indicated on drawings.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

- A. Paint I-OP - Interior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including gypsum board, concrete, concrete masonry units, brick, wood, plaster, uncoated steel, shop primed steel, galvanized steel, and aluminum.
 - 1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
 - 2. Top Coat(s): High Performance Architectural Interior Latex; MPI #138, 139, 140, 141, or 142.
 - 3. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.
- B. Paint I-TR-C - Transparent Finish on Concrete Floors.

1. 1 coat stain.
2. Sealer: Water Based Sealer for Concrete Floors; MPI #99.

2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- D. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces is below the following maximums:
 1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
 2. Plaster and Stucco: 12 percent.
 3. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Masonry Units: 12 percent.
 4. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.
 5. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: 8 percent.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- E. Concrete:
 1. Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Masonry:
 1. Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content, alkalinity of surfaces, or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions. Allow to dry.
- G. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: Remove contamination, acid etch and rinse floors with clear water. Verify required acid-alkali balance is achieved. Allow to dry.
- H. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.
- I. Plaster: Fill hairline cracks, small holes, and imperfections with latex patching plaster. Make smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Wash and neutralize high-alkali surfaces.
- J. Aluminum: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
- K. Galvanized Surfaces:
- L. Ferrous Metal:
 1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
 2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel

surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.

3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No.3. Protect from corrosion until coated.
- M. Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".
- B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- C. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.
- D. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- E. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- F. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 101423
PANEL SIGNAGE**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Panel signage.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's product literature for each type of panel sign, indicating styles, font, foreground and background colors, locations, and overall dimensions of each sign.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include dimensions, locations, elevations, materials, text and graphic layout, attachment details, and schedules.
 - 2. Schedule: Provide information sufficient to completely define each panel sign for fabrication, including room number, room name, other text to be applied, sign and letter sizes, fonts, and colors.
 - a. When room numbers to appear on signs differ from those on drawings, include the drawing room number on schedule.
 - b. When content of signs is indicated to be determined later, request such information from Owner through Architect at least 2 months prior to start of fabrication; upon request, submit preliminary schedule.
 - c. Submit for approval by Owner through Architect prior to fabrication.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include installation templates and attachment devices.
- E. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package signs as required to prevent damage before installation.
- B. Package room and door signs in sequential order of installation, labeled by floor or building.
- C. Store tape adhesive at normal room temperature.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install tape adhesive when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature during and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Panel Signage:
 - 1. Best Sign Systems, Inc: www.bestsigns.com/#sle.
 - 2. FASTSIGNS International, Inc: www.fastsigns.com/#sle.
 - 3. Inpro Corporation: www.inprocorp.com/#sle.
 - 4. Mohawk Sign Systems, Inc: www.mohawksign.com/#sle.
 - 5. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/aec/#sle.

2.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1 and applicable building codes, unless otherwise indicated; in the event of conflicting requirements, comply with the most restrictive requirements.

2.03 PANEL SIGNAGE

- A. Panel Signage:
 - 1. Application: Room and door signs.
 - 2. Description: Flat signs with engraved panel media, tactile characters.
 - 3. Sign Size: 4 inches by 6 inches.
 - 4. Total Thickness: 1/8 inch.
 - 5. Color and Font, unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Character Font: Helvetica, Arial, or other sans serif font.
 - b. Character Case: Upper and lower case (title case).
 - c. Background Color: to be selected from manufacturers standard.
 - d. Character Color: Contrasting color.
 - 6. Material: Laminated colored plastic engraved through face to expose core as background color.
 - 7. Profile: Flat panel in aluminum frame.
 - a. Frame Finish: Natural (clear) anodized.
 - 8. Tactile Letters: Raised 1/32 inch minimum.
 - 9. Braille: Grade II, ADA-compliant.
 - 10. One-Sided Wall Mounting: Tape adhesive.

2.04 SIGNAGE APPLICATIONS

- A. Room and Door Signs:
 - 1. Service Rooms: Identify with room names and numbers indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Rest Rooms: Identify with pictograms, the names "RESTROOM", and braille.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Tape Adhesive: Double-sided tape, permanent adhesive.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.
- B. Notify Architect if conditions are not suitable for installation of signs; do not proceed until conditions are satisfactory.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install with horizontal edges level.
- C. Locate panel signs and mount at heights indicated on drawings and in accordance with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 102600
WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Corner guards.
- B. Protective wall covering.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry: Blocking for wall and corner guard anchors.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Indicate physical dimensions, features, wall mounting brackets with mounted measurements, anchorage details, and rough-in measurements.
- C. Samples: Submit samples illustrating component design, configurations, joinery, color and finish.
 - 1. Submit two samples of protective wall covering, 6 by 6 inches square.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- E. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- F. Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's instructions for care and cleaning of each type of product. Include information about both recommended and potentially detrimental cleaning materials and methods.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver wall and door protection items in original, undamaged protective packaging.
- B. Protect work from moisture damage.
- C. Store products in either horizontal or vertical position, in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Corner Guards:
 - 1. See finish schedule.
- B. Protective Wall Covering:
 - 1. See finish schedule.

2.02 PRODUCT TYPES

- A. Corner Guards - Surface Mounted:
 - 1. Material: Type 304 stainless steel, No. 4 finish, _____gauge, _____inch thick.
 - 2. Width of Wings: 2 inches.
 - 3. Corner: Square.
 - 4. Color: As indicated.
 - 5. Length: One piece.
- B. Protective Wall Covering:
 - 1. WP-1 Material: High Impact Thermoplastic

2. WP-2 Material: unplasticized polyvinyl chloride (uPVC) with the addition of impact modifiers. No plasticizers shall be added
3. Thickness: 0.040 inch.
4. Surface Burning Characteristics: Provide assemblies with flame spread index of 25 or less and smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
5. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
6. Accessories (WP-2 only): Provide manufacturer's standard stainless steel trim and moldings.
7. Mounting: Adhesive.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate components with tight joints, corners and seams.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that rough openings, concealed blocking, and anchors are correctly sized and located.
- B. Verify that substrate surfaces for adhered items are clean and smooth.
 1. Test painted or wall covering surfaces for adhesion in inconspicuous area, as recommended by manufacturer. Follow adhesive manufacturer's recommendations for remedial measures at locations and/or application conditions where adhesion test's results are unsatisfactory.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, level and plumb, secured rigidly in position to supporting construction.
- B. Position corner guard 4 inches above finished floor to 100 inches high.
- C. Position protective wall covering no less than 1 inch above finished floor to allow for floor level variation.
 1. Full-Height Installation: Establish a plumb line located at edge of starting point of first sheet to ensure following sheets will be installed plumb.
 2. Wainscot Installation: Establish a level line at the specified height for entire length of run. Install by aligning top of edge of covering with this line.
 3. Apply adhesive with 1/8 inch V-notch trowel to an area of wall surface that can be completed within cure time of the adhesive.
 4. Install trim pieces as required for a complete installation. Allow tolerance for thermal movement.
 5. At joints indicated to be caulked, allow for a minimum 1/16 inch wide gap between edges of sheets. Gaps are required to be of consistent width throughout the project.
 6. Use a roller to ensure maximum contact with adhesive.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Clean wall and door protection items of excess adhesive, dust, dirt, and other contaminants.

3.04 SCHEDULE

- A. See finish schedule

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 102800
TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Commercial toilet accessories.
- B. Under-lavatory pipe supply covers.
- C. Utility room accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service; 2022.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.
- D. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2023.
- E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
- F. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2021).
- G. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate the work with the placement of internal wall reinforcement to receive anchor attachments.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, and attachment methods.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and conditions requiring special attention.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Commercial Toilet, Shower, and Bath Accessories:
 - 1. AJW Architectural Products: www.ajw.com/#sle.
 - 2. American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.
 - 3. Bradley Corporation: www.bradleycorp.com/#sle.
 - 4. Georgia-Pacific Professional; _____: www.gppro.com/#sle.
 - 5. Kimberly-Clark Corporation: www.kcprofessional.com/#sle.
- B. Provide products of each category type by single manufacturer.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.
 - 1. Grind welded joints smooth.
 - 2. Fabricate units made of metal sheet of seamless sheets with flat surfaces.
- B. Keys: Provide 4 keys for each accessory to Owner; master key lockable accessories.
- C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304.

**TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY
ACCESSORIES**

- D. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP304 or TP316.
- E. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 coating.
- F. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized; tamper-proof; security type.

2.03 FINISHES

- A. Stainless Steel: Satin finish, unless otherwise noted.

2.04 COMMERCIAL TOILET ACCESSORIES

- A. see toilet accessories schedule

2.05 UNDER-LAVATORY PIPE AND SUPPLY COVERS

- A. Under-Lavatory Pipe and Supply Covers:
 - 1. Insulate exposed drainage piping, including hot, cold, and tempered water supplies under lavatories or sinks to comply with ADA Standards.
 - 2. Exterior Surfaces: Smooth non-absorbent, non-abrasive surfaces.
 - 3. Construction: 1/8 inch flexible PVC.
 - a. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less and smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - b. Comply with ICC A117.1.
 - c. Microbial and Fungal Resistance: Comply with ASTM G21.
 - 4. Color: White.
 - 5. Fasteners: Reusable, snap-locking fasteners with no sharp or abrasive external surfaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site for timely installation.
- B. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on drawings.
- B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.
- C. Mounting Heights: As required by accessibility regulations, unless otherwise indicated.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 104400
FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fire extinguishers.
- B. Fire extinguisher cabinets.
- C. Accessories.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2023a.
- B. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers; 2022.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide extinguisher operational features.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations of cabinets and cabinet physical dimensions.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special criteria and wall opening coordination requirements.

1.04 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install extinguishers when ambient temperature may cause freezing of extinguisher ingredients.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers:
 - 1. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries; Cosmic Extinguisher - Multipurpose Chemical: www.activarcpg.com/#sle.
 - 2. Oval Brand Fire Products; Oval Dry Chemical Fire Extinguisher - Multipurpose ABC: www.ovalfireproducts.com/#sle.
 - 3. Potter-Roemer: www.potterroemer.com/#sle.
 - 4. Nystrom Building Products.
- B. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets and Accessories:
 - 1. Activar Construction Products Group, Inc. - JL Industries; Ambassador Series: www.activarcpg.com/#sle.
 - 2. Larsen's Manufacturing Co: www.larsensmfg.com/#sle.
 - 3. Oval Brand Fire Products: www.ovalfireproducts.com/#sle.
 - 4. Potter-Roemer: www.potterroemer.com/#sle.

2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers - General: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10 and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.
- B. Multipurpose Dry Chemical Type Fire Extinguishers: Carbon steel tank, with pressure gauge.
 - 1. Class: A:B:C type.
 - 2. Size: 10 pound.
 - 3. Temperature range: Minus 40 degrees F to 120 degrees F.

2.03 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

- A. Fire Rating: Listed and labeled in accordance with ASTM E814 requirements for fire resistance rating of walls where being installed.
- B. Cabinet Construction: Non-fire rated.

1. Formed primed steel sheet; 0.036 inch thick base metal.
- C. Fire Rated Cabinet Construction: match rating to wall.
- D. Cabinet Configuration: Recessed type.
- E. Door Glazing: Tempered glass, clear, 1/8 inch thick, and set in resilient channel glazing gasket.
- F. Cabinet Mounting Hardware: Appropriate to cabinet, with pre-drilled holes for placement of anchors.
- G. Finish of Cabinet Exterior Trim and Door: Primed for field paint finish.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Lettering: "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" decal, or vinyl self-adhering, prespaced black lettering in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify rough openings for cabinet are correctly sized and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 113013
RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Kitchen appliances.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data indicating dimensions, capacity, and operating features of each piece of residential equipment specified.
- C. Copies of Warranties: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Appliances: Listed and labeled by UL (DIR) and complying with NEMA Standards (National Electrical Manufacturers Association).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 KITCHEN APPLIANCES

- A. See schedule for selected appliances

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify utility rough-ins are provided and correctly located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Anchor built-in equipment in place.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust equipment to provide efficient operation.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Remove packing materials from equipment and properly discard.
- B. Wash and clean equipment.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 123600
COUNTERTOPS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Countertops for architectural cabinet work.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B211/B211M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Rolled or Cold Finished Bar, Rod, and Wire; 2019.
- B. ISFA 2-01 - Classification and Standards for Solid Surfacing Material; 2013.
- C. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.
- D. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2023.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Specimen warranty.
- C. Shop Drawings: Complete details of materials and installation ; combine with shop drawings of cabinets and casework specified in other sections.
- D. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, minimum size 6 inches square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.
- E. Test Reports: Chemical resistance testing, showing compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.
- G. Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for maintenance and repair of countertop surfaces.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Solid Surfacing Countertops: Solid surfacing sheet or plastic resin casting over continuous substrate.
 - 1. Flat Sheet Thickness: 3/4 inch, minimum.
 - 2. Solid Surfacing Sheet and Plastic Resin Castings: Complying with ISFA 2-01 and NEMA LD 3; acrylic or polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.

- a. Finish on Exposed Surfaces: Matte, gloss rating of 5 to 20.
- b. Color and Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
3. Other Components Thickness: 1/2 inch, minimum.
4. Exposed Edge Treatment: Built up to minimum 1-1/4 inch thick; edge profile as indicated on drawings.
5. Back and End Splashes: Same sheet material, square top; minimum 4 inches high.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B211/B211M, 6463 alloy, T5 temper.
- B. Plywood for Supporting Substrate: PS 1 Exterior Grade, A-C veneer grade, minimum 5-ply; minimum 3/4 inch thick; join lengths using metal splines.
- C. Adhesives: Chemical resistant waterproof adhesive as recommended by manufacturer of materials being joined.
- D. Joint Sealant: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant, clear.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate tops and splashes in the largest sections practicable, with top surface of joints flush.
 1. Join lengths of tops using best method recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Fabricate to overhang fronts and ends of cabinets 1 inch except where top butts against cabinet or wall.
 - a. Rout a 1/8 inch drip groove at underside of exposed overlapping edges, set back 1/2 inch from face of edge.
 3. Prepare all cutouts accurately to size; replace tops having improperly dimensioned or unnecessary cutouts or fixture holes.
- B. Provide back/end splash wherever counter edge abuts vertical surface unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Secure to countertop with concealed fasteners and with contact surfaces set in waterproof glue.
 2. Height: 4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Verify that wall surfaces have been finished and mechanical and electrical services and outlets are installed in proper locations.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Securely attach countertops to cabinets using concealed fasteners. Make flat surfaces level; shim where required.
- B. Seal joint between back/end splashes and vertical surfaces.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Variation From Horizontal: 1/8 inch in 10 feet, maximum.
- B. Offset From Wall, Countertops: 1/8 inch maximum; 1/16 inch minimum.
- C. Field Joints: 1/8 inch wide, maximum.

3.05 CLEANING

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The work included under Division 22 shall consist of furnishing labor and materials necessary for the complete installation of plumbing systems shown on the Contract Drawings and specified in this Division. All work shall be complete and left in operating condition at termination of Contract.
- B. The Contractor shall include minor items which are obviously and reasonably necessary to complete the installation and usually included in similar work even though not specifically mentioned in the Contract Documents such as bolts, nuts, anchors, brackets, sleeves, piping drains and drips at low points and minor offsets in ductwork and piping because of unforeseen obstructions.
- C. Some equipment and materials provided under Division 22, Division 23 or Division 26 may require composite work crews because of trade jurisdiction. Where this occurs, the Contractor or Subcontractor shall include in their price their portion of the composite crew labor costs. It is the Contractor's or Subcontractor's responsibility to review Division 22, Division 23 and Division 26 Contract Documents to determine where these composite crews are required.
- D. The Contractor shall arrange with the appropriate utility companies to provide utility services as required and coordinate their installation with the construction progress of this project.
- E. Where material quantities are shown, they are for the convenience of the Contractor only. The Contractor shall be responsible to verify all quantities.
- F. Contractor shall be responsible for filling out any required paperwork to receive rebates from local Utility Companies for energy efficient equipment.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms, Conditions of the Contract and Divisions 1 and 2 apply to all work of Division 22 and are an integral part of this specification. Where the conditions herein specified in this Division are at variance with other Divisions, Division 22 shall take precedence. Section 22 05 00 specifies conditions, procedures, equipment and material particular to the plumbing work and applies to all plumbing work of the Contract Documents.
- B. The Contract Forms, Bidding Documents, General Conditions of the Contract, Supplemental General Conditions and other applicable portions of Division 1 and all Addenda issued prior to Agreement executions form a part of and apply to all contracts or sub-contracts relating Division 22 work. Section 22 05 00 applies to all other Division 22 sections or parts thereof that are copied for use by Subcontractors and suppliers and shall be included with those copies.
- C. Where a specification section refers to other sections under the Article entitled "Related Sections," this is done for Contractor's convenience only. It shall in no way exonerate the contractor of responsibilities spelled out in other sections of the specifications, even though not specifically referenced. The contractor is held responsible for all information contained in this Division specifications as well as for information contained in the architectural, civil, Division 23 and Division 26 specifications as they may affect their work.

1.03 PERMITS, LICENSES AND FEES

- A. All temporary and permanent permits and licenses required in connection with this Division's work shall be the responsibility of the contractor bidding the work. All fees and expenses required for such permits and licenses shall be paid for by the

Contractor.

- B. Fees and costs charged by utility companies for utility services will be paid for by the Owner.

1.04 STATE AND LOCAL SALES TAXES

- A. Contract figures shall include State and Local Sales Taxes. Keep accurate records of these taxes and furnish such records to the Owner upon demand.

1.05 REFERENCES

- A. The Contract base bid shall be based on the project Contract Documents (drawings and specifications). The installation shall meet or exceed current applicable codes, ordinances and regulations in effect at the building site. If a Contractor or Subcontractor observes that the contract documents are at variance with governing codes and regulations, he shall promptly notify the engineer in writing, who will respond to such variances in writing. If the contractor performs work knowing that it is not in compliance with applicable codes, and does not notify the Engineer, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility and bear all costs attributable to correcting the non-complying work.
- B. Codes and standards are considered minimum acceptable construction but the reference to Codes and Standards shall not permit a lower grade of construction where drawings and specifications call for workmanship and materials in excess of those references.
- C. The latest and most up to date version shall be considered as the minimum requirements. A partial list of governing codes follows:
 - 1. Americans with Disabilities Act
 - 2. 2021 International Building Code (with NH Amendments) and State & Local Ordinances
 - 3. 2021 International Plumbing Code (with NH Amendments)
 - 4. New Hampshire Fire Codes and Regulations
 - 5. 2021 International Mechanical Code (with NH Amendments)
 - 6. 2018 International Energy Conservation Code (with NH Amendments)
 - 7. National Electrical Code
 - 8. Municipal Water and Sewer Regulations
 - 9. Occupational Safety and Health Administration Regulations
 - 10. Underwriter's Laboratories
 - 11. Owner's Insurance Carrier
- D. The following is a list of organizations and their abbreviations where referred to in the specifications as standards of construction.
 - 1. ADA - Americans with Disabilities Act
 - 2. ARI - Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
 - 3. AMCA - Air Moving and Conditioning Association, Inc.
 - 4. AGA - American Gas Association
 - 5. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
 - 6. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers
 - 7. ASME - American Society Mechanical Engineers
 - 8. ASPE - American Society of Plumbing Engineers
 - 9. ASTM - American Society for Testing and Materials
 - 10. AWWA - American Water Works Association
 - 11. ETL - Electrical Testing Laboratories
 - 12. FM - Factory Mutual
 - 13. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
 - 14. NBFU - National Board of Fire Underwriters
 - 15. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association

16. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau
17. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association
18. National Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration
19. OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Administration
20. PDI - Plumbing and Draining Institute
21. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air conditioning Contractors National Association
22. UL - Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.

1.06 DEFINITIONS

- A. Where the terms "provide" or "shall be" are used in this specification or on the drawings, they shall be taken to mean "The Plumbing Contractor or any of their Subcontractor(s) shall furnish and install."
- B. If there is a discrepancy between the drawings and the specification the more stringent, better quality or higher grade material have been included in the contractor bid.
- C. The drawings and specifications are intended to supplement each other. Any items shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications, or vice versa, shall be executed the same as if mentioned and shown. The greatest quantity or more expensive work shall govern when there is a conflict in or between the drawings and/or specifications.
- D. The drawings attempt to give reasonable indications of the locations of equipment, accessories, pipe, duct, etc. Each location shall be determined by reference to the general building plans and by actual measurement at the project site. Any reasonable changes in the locations indicated, up to a measurement of 3'-0", shall be made by the Contractor without incurring additional cost to the Owner, if such changes are ordered prior to the performance of the affected work.
- E. In some cases, the Owner may desire to identify costs associated with certain pieces of equipment as provided by different manufacturers to help in evaluating which equipment to buy. Where this occurs, the specifications will indicate a Base Bid manufacturer and Alternate Bid manufacturers. The contractor, as a part of their bid, shall include the Base Bid equipment manufacturer even if he desires to use an Alternate Bid manufacturer. If there is a desire to use an Alternate Bid manufacturer, the contractor shall identify the cost of this manufacturer as an alternate price on the Bid Form. If the Bid Form does not include a line item for this Alternate Bid, the contractor shall immediately bring this to the engineer's attention, who will provide instructions on how to include the Alternate Bid. If no Alternate Bid is proposed by the Contractor, the Base Bid equipment shall be provided on the project.
- F. The listing of a manufacturer's name in the Contract Documents (specifications and/or drawings) means a manufacturer may submit a product if it complies in all respects with each of the requirements of the Contract Documents. For substitutions of materials and equipment, refer to Article 1.11, entitled "Submittals," included hereinafter.
- G. The term "Approved Equal" refers to an acceptable alternative manufacturer which is different from those listed in the specification and which has been submitted to the Engineer for review prior to the submission of a bid. The term "Approved Equal", in and of itself, is not an acceptable manufacturer name. The Engineer at their sole discretion shall determine what is equal to the specified product. The data submitted shall comply with the paragraph titled "Submittals", included below.
- H. Design is based on equipment as described in the contract drawings and specifications. Coordinate and pay for change in equipment supports/bases/pads, electrical wiring/conduit/connections, piping, controls and other related architectural/structural work required by alternate or substituted equipment.

1.07 SITE VISITATION

- A. Inspection of Site: Before submitting a proposal on the work contemplated, the Contractor and Subcontractors shall examine the site of the proposed work and thoroughly familiarize himself with all existing conditions and limitations affecting the performance of their work. No extra compensation will be allowed because of a misunderstanding as to the amount of work involved or lack of knowledge of any existing conditions that could have been discovered or reasonably anticipated prior to bidding.

1.08 EXPLANATION AND PRECEDENCE OF DRAWINGS

- A. For purposes of clearness and legibility, drawings are essentially diagrammatic and, although size and location of equipment are drawn to scale wherever possible, Contractor shall make use of data in the contract documents and shall verify this information at the building site.
- B. If there is a discrepancy between the drawings and the specification the more stringent, better quality or higher grade material have been included in the contractor bid.
- C. The drawings indicate required size and points of termination of pipes; indicate conduits and ducts; suggest proper routes to conform to structure; avoid obstructions; and preserve clearances. However, it is not intended that drawings indicate all necessary offsets. It shall be the responsibility of and the work of the Contractor to make the installation in such a manner as to conform to structure, avoid obstructions, preserve headroom, and keep openings and passageways clear without further instructions from or cost to the Owner.
- D. Furnish shop drawings indicating changes to meet space requirements, code requirements, and, as necessary, to resolve space conflicts.
- E. It is intended that apparatus be located symmetrical with architectural elements. Refer to architectural details in completing and correlating work.
- F. The Contractor shall fully inform himself regarding peculiarities and limitations of the spaces available for the installation of work and materials furnished and installed under the contract. The Contractor shall exercise due and particular caution to determine that all parts of their work are made quickly and easily accessible.
- G. Submittal of bid shall indicate the Contractor has examined the site and bid documents, and has included required allowances in their bid. No allowance shall be made for any error resulting from Contractor's failure to visit job site and to review bid documents.
- H. Before submitting a bid, carefully study drawings, and determine in advance, the methods of installing and connecting the apparatus, the means to be provided for getting the equipment into place, and thoroughly familiarize yourself with all the requirements of the contract. After award of the contract, no subsequent allowances will be made due to failure to comply with the above requirements and other conditions affecting the installation and completion of all work.

1.09 MATERIALS

- A. Provide new materials, in good condition and of domestic manufacture unless otherwise specified herein. Provide materials for similar uses of same type and manufacturer.
- B. Provide equipment with manufacturer's label showing performance characteristics. Use identifying size number only when it is not practicable or customary to show performance characteristics.
- C. Provide valves, pipe, fittings, and other pipe appurtenances, which bear the manufacturer's name or trademark.
- D. Unless otherwise specified herein, install equipment and fixtures in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, including recommended service and removal clearances.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

- A. List of materials and subcontractors.
 - 1. Submit electronically a complete list of all materials, equipment, and Subcontractors proposed to be used on this project to the engineer within fourteen (14) calendar days of the award of contract or written authorization to proceed. If such list is not submitted by that time, it will be assumed that all equipment and materials will be exactly as specified and any exceptions are at the discretion of the Engineer.
- B. Equipment, Material and Subcontractor Submittal Documents.
 - 1. Submit under provisions of Section Division 1.
 - 2. Specified Manufacturer
 - a. Manufacturers of products are listed in individual sections. Where multiple manufacturers are listed, the first manufacturer indicated has been used for the basis of the construction documents. When specific models are specified it is intended that the standard features of the specified manufacturer's model are to be included.
 - 3. Additional Manufacturers
 - a. Additional manufacturer's, when listed, are considered to have comparable products to those manufactured by the first manufacturer listed. If the Contractor chooses to submit products manufactured by an additional listed manufacturer, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that the products submitted are equal to the specified products.
 - b. Any changes required due to a product manufactured by a additional manufacturer other than that specified, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be at no additional cost to the Owner. Such changes include but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Space requirements that effect architectural elements and service requirements.
 - 2) Weight requirements that effect architectural or structural elements.
 - 3) Electrical requirements that effect Division 22 and Division 26.
 - 4) Utility requirements.
 - 5) Anchorage requirements including seismic calculations.
 - 4. Submit shop drawings and product data grouped to include complete submittals of related systems, products, and accessories in a single submittal.
 - 5. Mark dimensions and values in units to match those specified.
 - 6. In addition to requirements of Division 1 include the following:
 - a. Complete bill of materials.
 - b. Highlighted cut sheets.
 - c. Shop drawings of the packaged equipment detailing field connection points.
 - d. Operating weights and seismic calculations.
 - e. Dimensions and capacities.
 - f. Wiring diagrams showing control interface.
 - g. Warranty.
 - h. Pressure drops as applicable.
 - i. Dimensional and scaled plumbing layout drawings not less than 1/4 inch equal to 1 foot. Show coordination with other trades on these layout drawings.
- C. Equipment provided shall be of type and manufacture that has local representation and a local replacement and service outlet to give complete coverage on parts and service.

1.11 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Written requests for substitutes of material and equipment must be [submitted through a bidding contractor and] received by the Engineer no later than ten (10) calendar days

- prior to bid opening. Substitutions shall be in accordance with Division 1. Requests shall be accompanied by detailed information of the proposed material or equipment.
- B. Substitution of products submitted that are not in accordance with Division 1 will be rejected and returned. Preliminary submittals for proposed substitutions will not be reviewed.
 - C. Substitutions submitted that are prepared in accordance with Division 1 will be reviewed for conformance with the specified products and construction documents. Substitutions that are determined not to be in conformance will be rejected and the specified items shall be provided. Subsequent re-submittals of a substitution will not be reviewed.
 - D. Substitution which are deemed to be acceptable will be included in an Addendum to the Contract Documents which will be issued before bids are due to all bidders. Acceptance of substitutes in no way relieves the Contractor of their responsibility to provide materials and equipment that adhere to the intent of the specifications and drawings, and the minimum quality set forth therein.
 - E. If equipment other than that used in the design of this project is proposed to be used on this project, the Contractor and supplier shall check it for dimensional and weight differences, electrical requirements and any other potential variances. This comparison shall be made for manufacturers named in the specifications as well as for those accepted by addendum. The contractor shall be responsible for any extra costs incurred as a result of material substitutions, including those of other contractors, such as might be involved due to different electrical requirements. The Contractor shall also compensate the Engineer for any additional engineering costs that might be incurred due to the material substitutions.
 - F. Any changes required due to an accepted substitution, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be at no additional cost to the Owner. Such changes include but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Space requirements that effect architectural elements and service requirements.
 - 2. Weight requirements that effect architectural or structural elements.
 - 3. Electrical requirements that effect Division 22 and Division 26.
 - 4. Utility requirements.
 - 5. Anchorage requirements including seismic calculations.

1.12 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submit drawings to the Engineer for review within 30 calendar days after notification of award of Contract. Shop drawings for items with critical delivery dates which could affect the progress of this project shall be submitted immediately and the Engineer notified of the need for a timely review. Otherwise, it is preferred that all shop drawings be submitted together in bound form.
- B. Carefully examine all shop drawings noting capacity, arrangement and physical dimensions and mark the drawings as being reviewed and approved prior to submitting to the Engineer. Where catalog data is submitted which includes items that do not apply to this project, those items shall be clearly marked out or relevant items clearly noted. Any deviations from the Contract Documents shall be so noted by the contractor or equipment supplier. The intent and requirements of the drawings and specifications shall be adhered to at all times and are not waived or superseded in any way by the shop drawing submittal or review.
- C. The Contractor shall verify that equipment proposed to be furnished will fit in the available space. Conflicts shall be brought to the engineer's attention prior to ordering the equipment.
- D. Each shop drawing shall include the project name, names of the Architect, Engineer, Contractor, Subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier. Also include the name, address and telephone number of the contact representative. Each shop drawing shall clearly

call out the Section number of where the equipment is specified. Shop drawings not including the above information will be returned without review for resubmittal.

- E. Submit shop drawings electronically via full size pdf file. Shop drawings are to be reviewed by the Engineer and returned to the Contractor as reviewed submittals before purchasing equipment or before fabrication or erection of materials is started, except under special circumstances as determined by the Engineer.
- F. The Engineer will require a minimum of ten (10) working days, excluding transmittal time, to review shop drawings. The Contractor shall allow for this when scheduling their work.
- G. If returned shop drawings are marked "NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN", no additional submittals required. If marked "REVISE AND RESUBMIT", changes noted on the shop drawings are to be made and the drawings resubmitted for review. If marked "REJECTED", the equipment submitted is unacceptable and different equipment or materials need to be submitted. Only one rejected shop drawing will be returned to the Contractor. If the shop drawing is marked "MAKE CORRECTIONS NOTED", the changes noted on the shop drawings are to be incorporated, with no further resubmittal required.

1.13 CADD DRAWING FILES

- A. The plumbing CADD drawing files prepared by Randall Lamb for this Project are instruments of Randall Lamb service for use solely with respect to this Project. During the course of the implementation of the Project, and with Randall Lamb approval, Others shall be permitted to obtain copies of the plumbing CADD drawing files for the preparation of Shop Drawings. These plumbing CADD drawing files shall not be used on other projects, for additions to this Project, or for completion of this Project by Others. Any intentional or unintentional revisions, additions, or deletions to these plumbing CADD drawing files shall be made at the full risk of the person(s) making such revisions, additions, or deletions, and such person(s) shall hold harmless and indemnify Randall Lamb of any and all responsibilities and liabilities.
- B. The CD's are not to be construed as updated as-built construction documents. The CD's reflect only bidding, permit and construction documentation of original Construction Drawings. These Drawings may not include Addendums or written changes occurring during the construction process may not be incorporated into the plumbing CADD drawing files.
- C. CADD drawing files of Architectural floor plans, elevations, sections, etc., shall be requested directly from the Architect.

1.14 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

- A. No asbestos or PCB containing materials of any type shall be used on this project. The only exceptions to this are cases where acceptable substitutions have not been found for asbestos materials as in high temperature applications. If an asbestos containing material is used on this project because of that reason, that material shall be identified in shop drawings with a letter signed by a corporate officer of the manufacturer stating the reason for its use and the acceptability of that material and its use to all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. No asbestos containing materials will be allowed on this project without such letter being submitted to and reviewed by the Engineer and the Owner.

1.15 ELECTRICAL POWER REQUIREMENTS AND CONTROL WIRING

- A. "Power" wiring includes line voltage wiring from distribution apparatus to motors, and to terminal boxes of 'package' equipment.
- B. "Controls" wiring includes wiring, regardless of voltage, which provides start-stop control for plumbing equipment and/or which is used to monitor functions of plumbing systems. Where line voltage wiring is extended from a local disconnecting means to

relays, thermostats, by-pass timers, starter coils or the like, or from plumbing control panels or motor control centers to control devices. Such extensions are considered "controls" wiring.

- C. Unless otherwise specified, all starters, disconnects and power wiring will be furnished and installed under Division 26.
- D. All control wiring required for control of the plumbing system shall be provided as part of Division 22.
- E. Unless otherwise specified, furnish and install all control and interlock wiring adhering with standards set forth in Division 26.
- F. Provide complete, "point-to-point" wiring diagrams for all plumbing equipment, systems and controls furnished under Division 22. The interface connection points between systems shall be clearly indicated on each diagram.
- G. Provide control system wiring to all equipment and control devices. Power system conduit and wiring for plumbing systems is included under Division 26.
- H. In area where the control wiring is exposed i.e. equipment and electrical rooms, inside parking garages or on the roof, it shall be installed in conduit. Do not install control wiring in same conduit with power wiring.
- I. In areas where the control wiring is in concealed spaces i.e. inside walls, above ceilings or below floors the contractor has the option not to install the control wiring conduit. If control wiring is to be installed within air plenums it shall be plenum rated cable.
- J. Use copper conductors. Use minimum 14 AWG conductors with type THWN insulation for ANSI/NFPA 70 Class 1 circuits. For ANSI/NFPA 70 Class 2 and Class 3 circuits, use single conductors or multiple conductor cables listed for the purpose.

1.16 PRODUCTS

A. ACCESS DOORS

- 1. Provide access doors by Milcor or Potter Roemer, unless specified differently in Division 8. Types to be as required for the surface and construction in which it is installed. Wherever valves, trap primers, water hammer arresters, shock absorbers, or other items or parts of the installation, which require periodic inspection or adjustment, are concealed by permanent non-removable construction, provide an access door. Verify locations with Architect/Engineer.
- 2. Label duct access doors as to its use, e.g. "Cold Water Valve", etc.
- 3. Size for proper access, adjusting and maintenance:
 - a. 12 in. x 12 in. minimum for valves, trap primers, shock absorbers, etc.
 - b. 24 in. x 24 in. for man access to concealed equipment etc., unless indicated otherwise.

B. ACCESS TILE IDENTIFICATION

- 1. Buttons, tabs, and markers: to identify location of concealed work, valve access, trap primer access, etc.

1.17 EXECUTION

A. INSTALLATION OF WORK

- 1. Arrange work symmetrically to building lines, lights, and tile pattern in the most direct, straight and mechanical manner possible and properly graded. Lay out work and provide offsets; conform to structure; avoid obstructions; preserve headroom; and keep openings and passageways clear.
- 2. Where piping heights are not indicated, provide a minimum clearance of 7 feet from floor to the bottom surface of work (including insulation) in mechanical areas.
- 3. Ensure that work is quickly and easily accessible. Locate the portions of systems above ceilings requiring maintenance where service can be accommodated directly from a ladder. Reaching across obstructions such as other piping, light

fixtures, or casework is not acceptable.

4. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of Work to meet Project conditions, including changes to Work specified in other Sections. Obtain permission of Architect/Engineer before proceeding.
5. Install piping and equipment so it does not enter or pass through electrical spaces and rooms. Exception: fire sprinklerwork serving this room only.

B. EQUIPMENT CLEARANCE

1. The Contractor shall not install piping for plumbing, fire protection, process piping or any other piping systems which is located in the manufactures recommended service clearance area of any mechanical or electrical or plumbing systems.

C. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

1. No asbestos containing materials of any kind shall be removed by the Contractor or any of their Subcontractors. If asbestos containing materials are suspected, the Contractor shall immediately notify the owner who shall employ the services of an independent testing laboratory to test the suspect material. If the results of such tests positively identify the material as containing asbestos, the Owner shall employ the services of an approved asbestos abatement contractor to remove the asbestos material as deemed necessary for the safety and well being of building occupants and construction workers.
2. Any trades working around any asbestos or asbestos containing materials shall take extra caution not to disturb those materials. If this does not appear to be possible, the materials shall be requested to be removed. Such requests shall be made to the Owner in a timely fashion so as not to delay the project. If the Contractor claims that delay and additional cost is involved because of this action, he shall make such claim immediately with a full explanation of the reason for the required delay and/or extra costs. Such claims will be reviewed by the Owner, Architect and Engineer for their acceptability.

D. SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions required in connection with their work, including regulations of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) and other governing agencies.

E. FIRE SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1. The Contractor shall provide adequate protection to all areas where cuttings, welding, brazing and sweating operations are performed in the vicinity of or accessible to combustible material to make certain that sparks or hot slag does not reach the combustible materials and thus start a fire.
2. When it is necessary to do cutting, welding, brazing or sweating close to wood construction, in pipe shafts, or other locations where combustible materials cannot be removed or adequately protected, the employer shall employ adequate protection to those areas such as fire blankets and proper fire extinguishers. In addition, Contractor shall utilize a workman solely on fire watch at each different location on the site. No such work will be allowed within two hours of the end of the working day.

F. INSPECTIONS

1. Regular inspections shall be requested by each Contractor as required by any and all governing agencies. Charges for inspections by regulating agencies of installations or plans and specifications shall be paid by the Contractor.

G. COORDINATION

1. Consult the Contract Drawings and Specifications of Division 23 and Division 26 and other trades for correlating information and layout work so that it will not interfere with other trades. Verify all dimensions and conditions; i.e., finished ceiling heights, footing and foundation elevations, beam depths, etc., with

architectural and structural drawings. If conflicts occur such that resolution is not possible by the affected trades on the job, the engineer or architect shall be notified and a resolution will be worked out. Where work must be replaced due to failure to verify conditions existing on the job, such replacement shall be accomplished at no extra cost to Owner. This shall apply to shop fabricated work as well as work fabricated in place.

2. The Contractor shall make all connections at the terminal points of the Contract. Piping and equipment, etc. may be shown with excess clearances for clarity. Group pipe and arrange piping and equipment to present a neat appearance and to avoid blocking passageways while allowing sufficient space for operation of valves, cleaning strainers, etc. The piping that is to be insulated shall be insulated individually with the covering extending completely around each pipe without a reduction in thickness while maintaining a separation or gap between piping, etc.
3. The General Contractor will be required to leave all chases and openings in walls, floors, ceilings and partitions, where shown on drawings or otherwise necessary to receive plumbing work (except in pre-poured concrete wall and floor panels). This Contractor shall furnish him full information as to locations and dimensions of such chases and openings, including provision and proper setting of sleeves and other equipment in such time as to cause no delay to work of General Contractor.
4. Should any cutting of walls, floors, ceilings, partitions, etc. be required for proper installation of the work or apparatus of this Contractor or be necessary due to their failure to give the General Contractor proper information at the time required, such cutting as well as any work required to return the work to its original condition shall be done at this Contractor's expense.
5. All cutting and patching done by this Contractor shall be subject to the direction and approval of the Architect and Engineer. This Contractor shall not endanger the stability of the structure by cutting, digging, or otherwise affecting it. Also, this Contractor shall not at any time cut or alter any work of other contractors without consent from the Architect or Engineer. Do not cut or install anything in prestressed or post-tension concrete floors or other structural members without consulting the Project Structural Engineer.
6. It is the intent of these plans and specifications that most piping will be concealed. Where they are exposed, they shall be run as close to ceilings and/or walls as possible and installed parallel with adjacent structural or architectural elements. Minimize number of fittings and joints in exposed piping. Clean and test all piping before insulating and concealing it.
7. Coordinate work with that of other trades, properly grouping piping with other piping, conduit and ductwork. In general, piping is shown on drawings as intended to be installed, but many times these items are shown schematically for clarification and without every rise and offset required during the actual installation. Install piping as necessary to accommodate the building structure and components of other trades, providing a reasonable number of offsets as necessary, without extra cost to the Owner.
8. Do not scale drawings but rather take measurements at the building site to properly locate work.
9. Ceiling and shaft spaces require close coordination. Therefore, the following procedure shall be followed:
 - a. The Mechanical Contractor shall initiate the coordination process by showing equipment, ductwork, piping and service clearances on a reproducible drawing or CADD which has a scale of not less than 1/4" = 1'-0" for sections and 1/4" = 1'-0" for plans.
 - b. The drawings shall be forwarded to the general, electrical, fire protection and plumbing contractors (including, but not limited to, plumbing, fire protection process/medical gas, electrical, etc.) for inclusion of their work.

- c. The Contractors shall solve all coordination conflicts between themselves when possible. The Engineer will arbitrate when necessary and their judgement will stand, with no additional cost to the project.
- d. Where obvious lack of interference occurs, the Contractor(s) need only sign off that their work will not cause interference, and therefore, will not be required to include their work on the coordination drawing.
- e. The project contractors shall produce these coordination drawings in the same format, hand drawn, CADD, etc. They shall meet and determine the format before beginning the coordination drawing process. The Owner will not pay any additional costs due to format issues.

H. INTERRUPTION OF SERVICE UTILITIES

1. Schedule work in such manner as to avoid if at all possible any services to any portion of the existing building unless such disruption is first cleared with the Owner's appointed representative. Locate main shut-off valves on systems before performing any work on those systems.
2. Schedule and coordinate interruptions of utilities with the Architect/Engineer and Owner within 30 days after award of contract. Submit to the Owner a schedule of proposed interruptions. At least 72 hours prior to an interruption, submit a request indicating:
 - a. Proposed date and duration of interruption.
 - b. Work to be accomplished.
 - c. Areas which will be affected.
 - d. Contingency plan to be followed in the event that normal service or facilities cannot be restored on schedule.
3. Do not proceed without written permission from Architect/Engineer.
4. Provide labor and materials necessary to restore services on a contingency basis should normal service or facility not be restored on schedule.
5. Perform preparatory work associated with each interruption during normal work hours.
6. Perform work resulting in interruption of the following systems between 7 p.m. and 5 a.m. Maximum shutdown during this period of systems shall be 10 hours.
 - a. Sewer and lab waste.
 - b. Domestic water.
7. Drain and refill piping systems as required to accommodate connections to these utility systems.
8. Provide additional chemical water treatment as necessary to maintain proper water quality.

I. CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING BUILDINGS

1. Connect to existing building systems as shown on the drawings. Any existing equipment and/or systems affected by these connections shall be placed into proper operation. Add isolation valves at point of connection to existing services.

J. PROTECTION

1. Cover openings and equipment, where set, to prevent obstruction to pipes, breakage, misuse or disfigurement of equipment. Cover openings in equipment immediately upon uncrating or receipt at the job site. The openings shall remain covered until permanent connection is made and/or the equipment is put into operation.
2. Contractor shall be responsible for all work, materials, and equipment until finally inspected, tested, accepted by the Owner. Protect work from theft, injury or damage.
3. The Contractor shall keep clean all materials installed by him until final acceptance of the entire building by the owner. The Contractor shall be responsible for properly covering and protecting the equipment from damage due

to water, spray-on fireproofing, construction debris, etc.

4. When a portion of the building is to be occupied by the owner prior to substantial completion of the entire project, the Contractor shall retain the responsibility for protection and housekeeping tasks until the equipment and/or system is fully accepted by the Owner or Engineer.

K. ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT AND ELECTRICAL ROOM PRECAUTIONS

1. In general, the Contractor shall not install ductwork and/or piping for heating, refrigeration, plumbing, fire protection, process piping, or any other piping systems in a room housing switchgear or transformers, elevator equipment, telephone, or electrical equipment unless it directly serves that room.
2. In no case shall piping be installed above switchboards, panelboards, control panels, motor control centers, individual motor controllers, etc.

L. CLEANING UP

1. Keep the premises free from accumulations of waste materials or rubbish caused by execution of the work. At the completion of the work, remove all rubbish, tools, scaffolding, surplus materials, etc. from and about the premises. The premises shall be "broom-cleaned" or its equivalent, unless more exactly specified. In case of dispute, the Owner may remove the rubbish and charge the cost to the Contractor as the Engineer shall determine to be just.
2. Remove labels from plumbing fixtures and other equipment with the exception of those required by U.L., FM, ETL, or other testing laboratories and those required by this specification.

M. INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

1. The Contractor shall install all material and equipment in accordance with the manufacturers' printed recommendations and instructions except where revised on the contract documents. The Contractor shall maintain copies of the printed manufacturer's installation instructions on the site for review as required.
2. Install equipment and materials to provide required access for servicing and maintenance. Coordinate final equipment location with required access panels and doors. Allow ample space for removal of all parts that require replacement or servicing.

N. RECORD DRAWINGS

1. Contractor shall obtain a set of construction drawings for sole purpose of recording all work, which is installed differently from that, indicated on the contract drawings.
2. Provide and maintain on the job, a complete set of prints of the drawings for the Division 22 work. On this set of prints as work progresses locate all work dimensionally from fixed points. All deviations of more than one foot shall be indicated. Record all changes or deviations from the contract drawings as follows:
 - a. All deviations shall be indicated with reference to building lines, curbs, walk ways and other permanent features.
 - b. Record exact location and elevation of sanitary and storm sewers, including manholes, cleanouts and changes in direction.
 - c. Record above information for all other underground services, including domestic water, steam and gas.
 - d. Record routing of concealed and exposed above ground piping on each floor where it varies from the contract drawings including the depth of capped pipes and existing pipes discovered.
3. Keep drawings continuously up-to-date, neat, legible, and make available for inspection at all times. Indicate existing lines discovered on these drawings.
4. Upon completion of work, provide two (2) bond sets of these drawings. Sign and date the drawings as to their accuracy.

5. Contractor shall turn over this set of drawings to the Architect/Engineer and in accordance with Division 1 and this Section.
6. The Engineer reserves the right to withhold payment applications if record drawings are not being maintained to their satisfaction.

O. GUARANTEE INSTRUCTION

1. The Contractor shall warranty all work and materials for the minimum period of one (1) year, except where a longer period of time is specified elsewhere, after completion of the work and final acceptance by the Owner and Engineer. Any warranties such as "one (1) year after start-up or eighteen (18) months after shipment" proposed by an equipment supplier or Contractor is not acceptable.
2. Defects of any kind due to faulty work or materials appearing during the above-mentioned period must be immediately made good by the contractor at their own expense to the entire satisfaction of the Owner and Architect and Engineer. Such reconstruction and repairs shall include all damage to the finish or furnishings of the building resulting from the original defect or repairs thereto.
3. This guarantee shall not apply to damage occurring after final acceptance and due to wind, fire, violence, abuse or carelessness of other Contractors or their employees or the agents of the Owner.

P. START-UP OF SYSTEMS

1. All equipment prior to start-up shall be fully lubricated, charged, filled, etc., per manufacturer's recommendations. All bearings and other machine parts requiring lubrication shall have an accessible means for lubrication. Where lubrication fittings on equipment or parts are concealed and/or not easily accessible, extend the fittings to an accessible position (accessible without the opening of an enclosure, etc.) using galvanized pipe or copper tubing. Properly identify each grease fitting which is remotely situated with the part to be lubricated i.e. fan bearing, motor bearing, etc. Install "Zerk" type grease gun fittings on all equipment requiring greasing.
2. Prior to final review of plumbing systems, each system shall be run through all operating modes to verify proper operation. After the contractor has verified that all systems are operating properly, he shall notify the engineer in writing that all systems are functioning properly, including the date and method of testing in the notification.
3. After proper operation has been verified for each system, instruct the owner's designated personnel in the operation of each plumbing system immediately prior to acceptance by Owner. Present to the Owner for their signature a form that includes the system operated, date of instruction, and Owner's and contractor's personnel present. Give copy of signed form to Owner and send copy to the Architect and Engineer.

Q. FINAL INSPECTION

1. A final inspection of the plumbing systems will be required before the project can be closed out. When the Contractor feels that all systems are fully completed and operational, he shall request that a final inspection be performed by the Engineer. The Engineer will then schedule an inspection and generate a list of items that need to be corrected or completed before project closeout.
2. If the Engineer is requested to make a final inspection by the contractor, and the Engineer finds the work is not complete enough to perform that inspection, the Contractor will compensate the engineer for their additional inspection. The Contractor will then perform the necessary work to complete the project and again request a final inspection.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 16
EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Flexible pipe connectors.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service; 2022.
- B. EJMA (STDS) - EJMA Standards; Tenth Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 21 05 00 for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Flexible Pipe Connectors: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, face-to-face length, live length, hose wall thickness, hose convolutions per foot and per assembly, fundamental frequency of assembly, braid structure, and total number of wires in braid.
 - 2. Expansion Joints: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, and maximum expansion compensation.
- C. Design Data: Indicate selection calculations.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record installed locations of flexible pipe connectors, expansion joints, anchors, and guides.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Packing for Packed Expansion Joints: One set for each joint.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS - COPPER PIPING

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com/#sle.
 - 2. The Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com/#sle.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 22 05 00.
- B. Inner Hose: Bronze.
- C. Exterior Sleeve: Braided bronze.
- D. Pressure Rating: 125 psi up to 2 inch.
- E. Maximum offset: 3/4 inch on each side of installed center line.
- F. Application: Copper piping.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install flexible pipe connectors on pipes connected to vibration isolated equipment. Provide line size flexible connectors.
- C. Install flexible connectors at right angles to displacement. Install one end immediately adjacent to isolated equipment and anchor other end. Install in horizontal plane unless

indicated otherwise.

- D. Anchor pipe to building structure where indicated. Provide pipe guides so movement is directed along axis of pipe only. Erect piping such that strain and weight is not on cast connections or apparatus.
- E. Provide support and equipment required to control expansion and contraction of piping. Provide loops, pipe offsets, and swing joints, or expansion joints where required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 19
METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pressure gauges.
- B. Thermometers.
- C. Pressure-temperature test plugs.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B40.100 - Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments; 2022.
- B. ASTM E1 - Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers; 2014 (Reapproved 2020).
- C. ASTM E77 - Standard Test Method for Inspection and Verification of Thermometers; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 22 05 00 for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide red-marked product data sheets for each furnished item with associated components and accessories.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and instrumentation.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements. for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Pressure Gauges: One of each type and size.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com/#sle.
 - 2. Moeller Instrument Company, Inc: www.moellerinstrument.com/#sle.
 - 3. Omega Engineering a subsidiary of Spectris, Plc; [_____]: www.omega.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 22 05 00.
- B. Bourdon Tube for Liquids and Gases:
 - 1. Dial Size and Cover: 4-1/2 inch diameter scale with polycarbonate window.
 - 2. Dial Text and Markings: Black color on white background with scaled kPa and psi units.
 - 3. Accuracy: ASME B40.100, adjustable commercial grade (D) with 5 percent of span.
 - 4. Process Connection: Lower-back, 1/4 inch NPT male except where noted.

2.02 THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com/#sle.
 - 2. Moeller Instrument Company, Inc: www.moellerinstrument.com/#sle.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. General:
 - 1. Product Compliance: ASTM E1.
 - 2. Lens: Clear glass, except where stated.

3. Accuracy: One percent, when tested in accordance with ASTM E77, except where stated.
 4. Scale: Black markings depicting single scale in degrees F where expected process value falls half-span of standard temperature range.
- C. Thermometers - Adjustable Angle: 7 inch v-shape aluminum case with clear glass window scale, 6 inch NPT stem, red or blue organic non-toxic liquid filled glass tube, and adjustable joint with positive locking device allowing 360 degrees in horizontal plane or 180 degrees in vertical plane adjustments.
- D. Thermometers - Dial Type:
1. Adjustable Angle: 5 inch diameter dial with black pointer, stainless steel case, silicone damping bimetal element, hermetically sealed lens, recalibrating screw, and 2-1/2 inch NPT stem.

2.03 PRESSURE-TEMPERATURE TEST PLUGS:

- A. Size: 500 psi capacity; 1/2 inch MPT brass fitting with gasket, cap, and retaining strap for 1/8 inch pressure gauge or temperature probe.
- B. Wetted Materials per Temperature Range:
 1. Up to 200 degrees F: Brass probe with neoprene core.
- C. Test Kit: Internally padded carrying case fitted with two 2-1/2 inch diameter pressure gauges, adapters, two 1/8 inch probes, and 1 inch dual-scale dial thermometers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install metering products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for intended fluid type and service.
- B. Install pressure gauges as follows:
 1. Include gauge cock to isolate each gauge and extend nipples for insulation clearance.
 2. Include siphons on high temperature systems and select type according to service rating.
 3. Adjust gauges to selected viewing angle, clean thoroughly, and calibrate to zero.
- C. Install thermometers as follows:
 1. Hot Water Heaters: Place upstream and downstream of heater. Add one on the inlet end when using steam as the water heating medium.
 2. Piping: Install thermometers in branch butt weld connection fitting or socket-weld thermowell. Enlarge pipes smaller than 2-1/2 inch to accommodate sockets. Ensure sockets are above insulation clearance.
- D. Locate PT (pressure-temperature) test plugs adjacent to control device sockets.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 05 23
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Ball valves.
- B. Check valves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 31 00 - Access Doors and Panels.
- B. Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- C. Section 22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.
- D. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Non-rising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
- G. RS: Rising stem.
- H. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene.
- I. WOG: Water, oil, and gas.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2018).
- B. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard; 2020.
- C. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.
- D. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2020.
- E. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators; 2023.
- F. ASTM B61 - Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings; 2015 (Reapproved 2021).
- G. ASTM B62 - Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings; 2017.
- H. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2022.
- I. MSS SP-45 - Drain and Bypass Connections; 2020.
- J. MSS SP-80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves; 2019.
- K. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010, with Errata .
- L. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2022, with Errata.
- M. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2022.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 22 05 00 and Division 1 for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on valves including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.
- C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.
 - 2. Company must specialize in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Minimize exposure of operable surfaces by setting plug and ball valves to open position.
 - 2. Protect valve parts exposed to piped medium against rust and corrosion.
 - 3. Protect valve piping connections such as grooves, weld ends, threads, and flange faces.
 - 4. Adjust globe, gate, and angle valves to the closed position to avoid clattering.
 - 5. Secure check valves in either the closed position or open position.
 - 6. Adjust butterfly valves to closed or partially closed position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection and protect flanges and specialties from dirt.
 - a. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps.
 - b. Maintain caps in place until installation.
 - 2. Store valves in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation.
 - a. Store valves indoors in dry environment.
 - b. Store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures when indoor storage is not an option.

1.08 EXERCISE THE FOLLOWING PRECAUTIONS FOR HANDLING:

- A. Handle large valves with sling, modified to avoid damage to exposed parts.
- B. Avoid the use of operating handles or stems as rigging or lifting points.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

- A. See drawings for specific valve locations.
- B. Listed pipe sizes shown using nominal pipe sizes (NPS) and nominal diameter (DN).
- C. Provide the following valves for the applications if not indicated on drawings:
 - 1. Shutoff: Ball, butterfly, gate or plug.
 - 2. Dead-End: Single-flange butterfly (lug) type.
- D. Substitutions of valves with higher CWP classes or WSP ratings for same valve types are permitted when specified CWP ratings or WSP classes are not available.
- E. Domestic, Hot and Cold Water Valves:
 - 1. 2 inch and Smaller:
 - a. Ball: One piece, full port, brass with brass trim.

2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: No less than rating indicated; as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- B. Valve Sizes: Match upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Hand Lever: Quarter-turn valves 6 inch and smaller except plug valves.
- D. Insulated Piping Valves: With 2 inch stem extensions and the following features:
 - 1. Ball Valves: Extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
- E. Valve-End Connections:
 - 1. Threaded End Valves: ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings 1/2 inch through 24 inch: ASME B16.5.
 - 3. Solder Joint Connections: ASME B16.18.
 - 4. Grooved End Connections: AWWA C606.
- F. General ASME Compliance:
 - 1. Solder-joint Connections: ASME B16.18.
 - 2. Building Services Piping Valves: ASME B31.9.
- G. Potable Water Use:
 - 1. Certified: Approved for use in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
 - 2. Lead-Free Certified: Wetted surface material includes less than 0.25 percent lead content.
- H. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.
- I. Source Limitations: Obtain each valve type from a single manufacturer.

2.03 BRASS, BALL VALVES

- A. One Piece, Full Port with Brass Trim and Push-to-fit or Threaded Connections:
 - 1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
 - 2. CWP Rating: 200 psi.
 - 3. Body: Forged brass.
 - 4. Seats: PTFE.
 - 5. Stem: Brass.
 - 6. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - 7. Operator: Handle.
 - 8. Manufacturers:
 - a. FNW; X485A: www.fnw.com/#sle.
 - b. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle..
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Two Piece, Full Port with Brass Trim and Female Thread, Male thread, or Solder Connections:
 - 1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
 - 2. WSP Rating: 150 psi.
 - 3. WOG Rating: 600 psi.
 - 4. Body: Forged brass.
 - 5. Seats: PTFE.
 - 6. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - 7. Operator: Lockable handle and memory stop.
 - 8. Manufacturers:
 - a. Apollo Valves; _____: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - b. FNW; 410A: www.fnw.com/#sle.

- c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Two Piece, Full Port with Press Connections:
 - 1. WOG Rating: 250 psi.
 - 2. Body: Forged brass.
 - 3. Seats: EPDM.
 - 4. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - 5. Blow-out Proof Stem: Forged brass.
 - 6. Operator: Provide lockable handle.
 - 7. Maximum Service Temperature: 250 degrees F.
 - 8. Manufacturers:
 - a. FNW; 430: www.fnw.com/#sle.
 - b. Jomar Valves, a division of Jomar Group; _____: www.jomarvalve.com/#sle.
 - c. Nibco.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 BRONZE, BALL VALVES

- A. General:
 - 1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
 - 2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- B. One Piece, Reduced Port with Bronze Trim:
 - 1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
 - 2. WSP Rating: 400 psi.
 - 3. CWP Rating: 600 psi.
 - 4. Body: Bronze.
 - 5. End Connections: Pipe press.
 - 6. Stem: Bronze.
 - 7. Ball: Chrome plated brass.
 - 8. Manufacturers:
 - a. FNW: www.fnw.com/#sle.
 - b. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - c. Nibco.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Two Piece, Standard Port with Bronze Trim:
 - 1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
 - 2. WSP Rating: 150 psi.
 - 3. Body: Forged bronze or dezincified-brass alloy.
 - 4. Ends Connections: Pipe thread or solder.
 - 5. Seats: PTFE.
 - 6. Stem: Bronze, blowout proof.
 - 7. Ball: Chrome plated brass.
 - 8. Manufacturers:
 - a. Apollo Valves; _____: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - b. FNW; X450: www.fnw.com/#sle.
 - c. Nibco.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.05 BRONZE, LIFT CHECK VALVES

- A. General:
 - 1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
 - 2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- B. Class 125:

1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 1, Metal Disc to Metal Seat and Type 2, Nonmetallic Disc to Metal Seat.
2. CWP Rating: 200 psi.
3. Design: Vertical flow.
4. Body: Comply with ASTM B61 or ASTM B62, bronze.
5. End Connections: Threaded.
6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Kitz Corporation of America; #36: www.kitzus-kca.com/#sle.
 - b. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.06 BRONZE, SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. General:
 1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
 2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- B. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 1. Pressure and Temperature Rating: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 2. Design: Y-pattern, horizontal or vertical flow.
 3. Body: Bronze, ASTM B62.
 4. End Connections: Threaded.
 5. Disc: Bronze.
 6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Apollo Valves; _____: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - b. Jomar Valves, a division of Jomar Group; _____: www.jomarvalve.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Class 150:
 1. Pressure and Temperature Rating: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 2. Design: Y-pattern, horizontal or vertical flow.
 3. WSP Rating: 150 psi.
 4. WOG Rating: 300 psi.
 5. Body: Bronze, ASTM B62.
 6. End Connections: Threaded or soldered.
 7. Disc: Bronze.
 8. Manufacturers:
 - a. FNW; 1241, Federal: www.fnw.com/#sle.
 - b. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Discard all packing materials and verify that valve interior, including threads and flanges are completely clean without signs of damage or degradation that could result in leakage.
- B. Verify valve parts to be fully operational in all positions from closed to fully open.
- C. Confirm gasket material to be suitable for the service, to be of correct size, and without defects that could compromise effectiveness.
- D. Should valve is determined to be defective, replace with new valve.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide unions or flanges with valves to facilitate equipment removal and maintenance while maintaining system operation and full accessibility for servicing.

- B. Provide separate valve support as required and locate valve with stem at or above center of piping, maintaining unimpeded stem movement.
- C. Where valve support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welds.
- D. Install check valves where necessary to maintain direction of flow as follows:
 - 1. Lift Check: Install with stem plumb and vertical.
 - 2. Swing Check: Install horizontal maintaining hinge pin level.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Strut systems for pipe or equipment support.
- B. Beam clamps.
- C. Pipe hangers.
- D. Pipe rollers and roller supports.
- E. Pipe supports, guides, shields, and saddles.
- F. Anchors and fasteners.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.
- C. ASTM A181/A181M - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping; 2023.
- D. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
- E. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999, with Editorial Revision (2022).
- F. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2018.
- G. ASTM A395/A395M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Ductile Iron Pressure-Retaining Castings for Use at Elevated Temperatures; 1999 (Reapproved 2022).
- H. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.
- I. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2023.
- J. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2023.
- K. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
- L. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2022a, with Editorial Revision (2023).
- M. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.
- N. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018, with Amendment (2019).
- O. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.
- P. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
 - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
 - 4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for metal channel (strut) framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, post-installed concrete and masonry anchors, and thermal insulated pipe supports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with applicable building code.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide required hardware to hang or support piping, equipment, or fixtures with related accessories as necessary to complete installation of plumbing work.
- B. Provide hardware products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for intended purpose.
- C. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor of _____. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
- D. Materials for Metal Fabricated Supports: Comply with Section 05 50 00.
 - 1. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633 unless stated otherwise.
 - 2. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M unless stated otherwise.
- E. Corrosion Resistance: Use corrosion-resistant metal-based materials fully compatible with exposed piping materials and suitable for the environment where installed.

2.02 STRUT SYSTEMS FOR PIPE OR EQUIPMENT SUPPORT

- A. Strut Channels:
 - 1. ASTM A653/A653M galvanized steel bracket with clamps for surface mounting of piping or plumbing equipment support.
 - 2. Channel or Bracket Kits: Include rods, brackets, end-fixed fittings, covers, clips, and other related hardware required to complete sectional trapeze section for piping or other support.

- B. Hanger Rods:
 - 1. Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Channel Nuts:
 - 1. Provide carbon steel channel nut with epoxy copper or zinc finish and long, regular, or short spring as indicated on drawings.

2.03 BEAM CLAMPS

- A. Provide clamps with hardened steel cup-point set screws and lock-nuts for anchoring in place.
- B. Material: ASTM A395/A395M ductile iron, ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel, ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ASTM A181/A181M forged steel, or ASTM A283/A283M steel.

2.04 PIPE HANGERS

- A. Swivel Ring Hangers, Adjustable:
 - 1. MSS SP-58 type 10, epoxy-painted, zinc-colored.
 - 2. Material: ASTM A395/A395M ductile iron, ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel, ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ASTM A181/A181M forged steel, or ASTM A283/A283M steel.
 - 3. FM (AG) and UL (DIR) listed for specific pipe size runs and loads.
- B. Clevis Hangers, Adjustable:
 - 1. Copper Tube: MSS SP-58 type 1, epoxy-plated copper.

2.05 PIPE ROLLERS AND ROLLER SUPPORTS

- A. MSS SP-58 type 43 based on required load, nonconductive and corrosion resistant.
- B. Material: Zinc plated ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel or ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron.

2.06 PIPE SUPPORTS, GUIDES, SHIELDS, AND SADDLES

- A. Dielectric Barriers: Provide between metallic supports and metallic piping and associated items of dissimilar type; acceptable dielectric barriers include rubber or plastic sheets or coatings attached securely to pipe or item.
- B. Pipe Shields for Insulated Piping:
 - 1. MSS SP-58 type 40, ASTM A1011/A1011M steel or ASTM A653/A653M carbon steel.
 - 2. General Construction and Requirements:
 - a. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 - b. Shields Material: UV-resistant polypropylene with glass fill.
 - c. Maximum Insulated Pipe Outer Diameter: 12-5/8 inch.
 - d. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to 178 degrees F.
 - e. Pipe shields to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.
- C. Pipe Supports:
 - 1. Material: ASTM A395/A395M ductile iron, ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel, ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ASTM A181/A181M forged steel, or ASTM A283/A283M steel.
 - 2. Liquid Temperatures Up to 122 degrees F:
 - a. Overhead Support: MSS SP-58 types 1, 3 through 12 clamps.
 - b. Support From Below: MSS SP-58 types 35 through 38.
- D. Pipe Supports, Thermal Insulated:
 - 1. General Requirements:
 - a. Insulated pipe supports to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.

- b. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/smoke developed index of 5/30, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 - c. Provide pipe supports for 1/2 to 30 inch iron pipes.
 - d. Insulation inserts to consist of rigid phenolic foam insulation surrounded by 360 degree, PVC jacketing.
2. PVC Jacket:
- a. Pipe insulation protection shields to be provided with ball bearing hinge and locking seam.
 - b. Moisture Vapor Transmission: 0.0071 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - c. Minimum Thickness: 60 mil, 0.06 inch.

2.07 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS

- A. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
- B. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
- C. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
- D. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.
- E. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal strut channel and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
 - 1. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
 - 2. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal strut channel framing system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Provide thermal insulated pipe supports complete with hangers and accessories. Install thermal insulated pipe supports during the installation of the piping system.
- H. Equipment Support and Attachment:
 - 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
 - 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.

3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- I. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer-provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.
 - J. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 - K. Remove temporary supports.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 48

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Vibration isolation requirements.
- B. Vibration-isolated equipment support bases.
- C. Vibration isolators.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- B. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 22 05 00 for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for products, including materials, fabrication details, dimensions, and finishes.
 - 1. Vibration Isolators: Include rated load capacities and deflections; include information on color coding or other identification methods for spring element load capacities.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with applicable building code.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design and provide vibration isolation systems to reduce vibration transmission to supporting structure from vibration-producing plumbing equipment and/or plumbing connections to vibration-isolated equipment.
- B. Comply with applicable general recommendations of ASHRAE (HVACA), where not in conflict with other specified requirements:
- C. General Requirements:
 - 1. Select vibration isolators to provide required static deflection.
 - 2. Select vibration isolators for uniform deflection based on distributed operating weight of actual installed equipment.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Vibrex
- B. Substitutions: See Section 22 05 00.

2.03 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Resilient Materials for Vibration Isolators: Oil, ozone, and oxidant resistant.

2.04 ACOUSTICAL AND VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Acoustical Isolation System: Through-stud isolators, pipe clamps, riser clamp pads, neoprene and felt lining material and associated support brackets.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive vibration isolation and/or seismic control components and associated attachments.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- C. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- D. Install flexible piping connections to provide sufficient slack for vibration isolation and/or seismic relative displacements as indicated or as required.
- E. Vibration Isolation Systems:
 - 1. Clean debris from beneath vibration-isolated equipment that could cause short-circuiting of isolation.
 - 2. Use elastomeric grommets for attachments where required to prevent short-circuiting of isolation.
 - 3. Adjust isolators to be free of isolation short circuits during normal operation.
 - 4. Do not overtighten fasteners such that resilient material isolator pads are compressed beyond manufacturer's maximum recommended deflection.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect vibration isolation and/or seismic control components for damage and defects.
- C. Vibration Isolation Systems:
 - 1. Verify isolator static deflections.
 - 2. Verify vibration isolation performance during normal operation; investigate sources of isolation short circuits.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective vibration isolation and/or seismic control components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Pipe markers.
- D. Ceiling tacks.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Identification painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2020.
- B. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 22 05 00 for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PLUMBING COMPONENT IDENTIFICATION GUIDELINE

- A. Nameplates:
 - 1. Control panels, transducers, and other related control equipment products.
 - 2. Pumps, tanks, filters, water treatment devices, and other plumbing equipment products.
- B. Tags:
 - 1. Piping: 3/4 inch diameter and smaller.
 - 2. Manual operated and automated control valves.
 - 3. Instrumentation, relays, gauges, and other related control equipment products.
 - 4. Ceiling tacks placed on lay-in ceiling surface to reference plumbing components.
- C. Pipe Markers: 3/4 inch diameter and higher.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.pipemarker.com/#sle.
 - 2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
 - 3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 22 05 00.
- B. Description: Laminated piece with up to three lines of text.
 - 1. Letter Color: White.
 - 2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
 - 3. Background Color: Black.

2.03 TAGS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Advanced Graphic Engraving: www.advancedgraphicengraving.com/#sle.
 - 2. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com/#sle.
 - 3. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
 - 4. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 22 05 00.

- B. Flexible: Vinyl with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color with up to three lines of text. Minimum tag size 1-1/2 inch in diameter.
- C. Metal: Brass, 19 gauge 1-1/2 inch in diameter with smooth edges, blank, smooth edges, and corrosion-resistant ball chain. Up to three lines of text.

2.04 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com/#sle.
 - 2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
 - 3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 22 05 00.
- B. Flexible Marker: Factory fabricated, semi-rigid, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid conveyed.
- C. Flexible Tape Marker: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure-sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

2.05 CEILING TACKS

- A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.
- B. Color code as follows:
 - 1. Plumbing Equipment: Yellow.
 - 2. Plumbing Valves: Green.
 - 3. Heating/Cooling Valves: Blue.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive identification products.
- B. Prepare surfaces for stencil painting, see Section 09 91 23.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install flexible nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags in clear view and align with axis of piping
- C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install plastic tape pipe marker around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 07 19
PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Glass fiber insulation.
- B. Jacketing and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping: Placement of hangers and hanger inserts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.
- B. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2023).
- C. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2019).
- D. ASTM C449 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2019).
- E. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2022a.
- F. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2023).
- G. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
- H. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2022a, with Editorial Revision (2023).
- I. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 22 05 00 for submittal procedures.
- B. See Division 1 for submittal procedures.
- C. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than 5 years of documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum 5 years of experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.

- B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, UL 723, ASTM E84, or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers:
1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com/#sle.
 3. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
 4. Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F.
 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- C. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.
1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 650 degrees F.
 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- D. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.
- E. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.
- F. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.
- G. Insulating Cement/Mastic: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.
- H. Fibrous Glass Fabric:
1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
 2. Blanket: 1.0 pcf density.
 3. Weave: 5 by 5.
- I. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
 2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- J. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic: Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- K. Outdoor Breather Mastic: Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- L. Insulating Cement: ASTM C449.

2.03 JACKETING AND ACCESSORIES

- A. PVC Plastic Jacket:
1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
 - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
 - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
 - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - d. Thickness: 10 mil, 0.010 inch.

- e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
- B. Aluminum Jacket:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM B209/B209M, Temper H14, minimum thickness of 0.016 inch with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on the inside surface.
 - 2. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
 - 3. Finish: Smooth.
 - 4. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
 - 5. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die-shaped fitting covers with factory-attached protective liner.
 - 6. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Plumbing Piping shall be insulated to comply with the latest Building Energy Efficiency Standards (CA Title 24, Part 6 C.C.R.), Table 123-A. Where requirements are more stringent in these specifications, the more stringent requirement shall apply.
- C. Install in accordance with North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (NAIMA) National Insulation Standards.
- D. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- E. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- F. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- G. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.
- H. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
 - 1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- I. Inserts and Shields:
 - 1. Application: All insulated piping 1/4" inches diameter or larger shall have inserts and shields.
 - 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
 - 3. Insert Location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
 - 4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
 - 5. Insert material: Phenolic foam insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

- J. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, see Section 07 84 00.
- K. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.
- L. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

3.03 SCHEDULES

- A. Plumbing Systems:
 - 1. Domestic Hot Water Supply (140F or less):
 - a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
 - 1) Pipe Size Range: 1/2 to 2 inch.
 - 2) Thickness: 1 inch.
 - 3) Pipe Size Range: 2-1/2 - 8 inch.
 - 4) Thickness: 1-1/2 inch.
 - 2. Domestic Cold Water: Glass Fiber Insulation:
 - a. Pipe Size Range: 1/2 to 6 inch.
 - b. Thickness: 1 inch.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 10 05
PLUMBING PIPING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sanitary waste piping, buried within 5 feet of building.
- B. Sanitary waste piping, above grade.
- C. Domestic water piping, above grade.
- D. Pipe flanges, unions, and couplings.
- E. Pipe hangers and supports.
- F. Ball valves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 05 16 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping.
- B. Section 22 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- C. Section 22 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- D. Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- E. Section 22 07 19 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.
- F. Section 22 05 16 - Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.
- B. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.
- C. ASME B16.29 - Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings—DWV; 2022.
- D. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2020.
- E. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators; 2023.
- F. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999, with Editorial Revision (2022).
- G. ASTM A74 - Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2021.
- H. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2020.
- I. ASTM B306 - Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV); 2020.
- J. ASTM B813 - Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube; 2016.
- K. ASTM B828 - Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings; 2016.
- L. ASTM C564 - Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings; 2020a.
- M. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems; 2020.
- N. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings; 2020.
- O. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer and Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride)

- (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets; 2020.
- P. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2021.
 - Q. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
 - R. ASTM F477 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).
 - S. ASTM F679 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2021.
 - T. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2022.
 - U. AWWA C651 - Disinfecting Water Mains; 2014, with Addendum (2020).
 - V. CISPI 301 - Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2021.
 - W. CISPI 310 - Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2020.
 - X. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2020).
 - Y. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2020).
 - Z. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2017, with Editorial Revision (2020).
 - AA. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2023.
 - BB. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018, with Amendment (2019).
 - CC. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010, with Errata .
 - DD. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2022, with Errata.
 - EE. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2022.
 - FF. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 23 05 00 for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.
- B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- C. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX and applicable state labor regulations.
- D. Welder Qualifications: Certified in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.
- E. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

- F. Cast iron pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Institute (CISPI) and manufactured trademark.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- B. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
- C. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Plenum-Installed Acid Waste Piping: Flame-spread index equal or below 25 and smoke-spread index equal or below 50 according to ASTM E84 or UL 723 tests.
- B. No lead bearing solders shall be used for assembly of piping specified under this section. Flux shall be water-flushable and lead-free.

2.02 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings: AB & I, Tyler Pipe and Charlotte Pipe. Manufactured by a CISPI Member company. Pipe and fittings shall bear the collective trademark of the CISPI.
- B. No-Hub Fittings: Anaco-Husky, Clamp-All, Mission Rubber, Tyler Pipe, or approved equal.
- C. Solder: Engelhard, Cambridge-Lee, Harris Bridget or approved equal.

2.03 SANITARY SEWER AND VENT PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 extra heavy weight.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 - 2. Joints: Hub-and-spigot, CISPI HSN compression type with ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets or lead and oakum.
- B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665, ASTM D3034, or ASTM F679.
 - 1. Fittings: PVC.
 - 2. Joints: Push-on, using ASTM F477 elastomeric gaskets.

2.04 SANITARY SEWER AND VENT PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.
 - 1. Fittings: Cast iron.
 - 2. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.
 - a. Couplings: Husky SD 4000 or equal. Couplings 1.5" through 4" shall include four clamps, and couplings 5" through 10" shall include six clamps.
- B. Copper Tube: ASTM B306, DWV.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.29, wrought copper.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn50 solder.
- C. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665.
 - 1. Fittings: PVC.
 - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.05 CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type 'M'
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.29, wrought copper.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn50 solder.

2.06 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), Drawn (H) (for piping up to 3")
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM B32, alloy Sn95 solder.
 - 3. Mechanical Press Sealed Fittings: Double-pressed type, NSF 61 and NSF 372 approved or certified, utilizing EPDM, nontoxic, synthetic rubber sealing elements.

2.07 PIPE FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

- A. Hubless Couplings:
 - 1. Standard, Stainless-Steel Shielded, Couplings: Standard Couplings shall conform to CISPI 310 and ASTM C 1277. Shield Assemblies shall consist of a stainless steel bi-directional corrugated shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and a ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral center stop. Couplings shall bear the NSF Trademark, and be manufactured in the USA.
- B. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 inch and Under:
 - 1. Ferrous Pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded unions.
 - 2. Copper Tube and Pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.
- C. Flanges for Pipe Sizes Over 1 inch:
 - 1. Ferrous Pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded or forged steel slip-on flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
 - 2. Copper Tube and Pipe: Class 150 slip-on bronze flanges; preformed neoprene gaskets.
- D. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved and Shouldered Joints: Two or more curved housing segments with continuous key to engage pipe groove, circular C-profile gasket, and bolts to secure and compress gasket.
 - 1. Dimensions and Testing: In accordance with AWWA C606.
 - 2. Housing Material: Provide ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron, ductile iron, or -, galvanized.
 - 3. Gasket Material: EPDM suitable for operating temperature range from minus 30 degrees F to 230 degrees F.
 - 4. Bolts and Nuts: Hot dipped galvanized or zinc-electroplated steel.
 - 5. When pipe is field grooved, provide coupling manufacturer's grooving tools.
- E. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

2.08 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
 - 1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
 - 2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
 - 3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
 - 4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.
- B. Plumbing Piping - Drain, Waste, and Vent:
 - 1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
 - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 inch and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 - 3. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 inch: Cast iron hook.
 - 4. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inch and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.

5. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
 6. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
- C. Plumbing Piping - Water:
1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.
 2. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 inch and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 3. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 to 4 inch: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
 4. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 inch and Larger: Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron pipe roll, double hanger.
 5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes Up to 3 inch: Cast iron hook.
 6. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inch and Larger: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
 7. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
 8. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes to 4 inch: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, locknut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
 9. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes 6 inch and Larger: Adjustable cast iron pipe roll and stand, steel screws, and concrete pier or steel support.
 10. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
- D. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners, as follows:
1. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC193.
 2. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC01.
 3. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC193.
 4. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC106.
 5. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Comply with ICC-ES AC308.
 6. Other Types: As required.

2.09 BALL VALVES

- A. Construction, 4 Inches and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi CWP, bronze or ductile iron body, 304 stainless steel ball, full port, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, solder, threaded, or grooved ends with union.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.
- E. Install horizontal piping parallel with adjacent walls and partitions unless otherwise shown. All risers shall be plumb. Springing or forcing piping into place will not be

permitted unless specifically called for.

- F. Nipples shall be the same material, composition and weight classifications as the pipe with which they are installed. Close or running thread nipples shall not be used.
- G. Take branches and riser arms off the top of mains at a 45 degree angle, unless otherwise shown.
- H. Use a minimum of two field fabricated or installed fittings or joints when connecting piping to equipment or prefabricated piping assemblies.
- I. Provide manual drain valves at low points, end of each main, and bottom of each riser, of domestic water piping. Drains to be 2 inch ball valves for piping 4 inch and larger and 3/4 inch for smaller piping. Drain valves shall be ball valves with hose adapters and caps.
- J. Run piping to pumps lines size as close as possible to pump connections. Pump shut-off valves, check valves and strainers shall be line size. Provide eccentric reducer, flat on top, at pump suction to reduce from line size to pump suction connection size, except where suction diffusers are used. Provide concentric increaser at pump discharge to increase from pump discharge connection to line size. Long radius reducing elbows may be substituted for reducers and increasers if radius of turn is in the vertical plane.
- K. Pump seal cavities or pump base plates shall be piped to drain, except when drawings or specifications indicate no drain piping, as for small in-line mounted or floor mounted pumps which have mechanical seals.
- L. Piping in finished portions of the building, except in mechanical equipment rooms where otherwise indicated on the drawings, shall be concealed.
- M. Do not install piping within 3 feet in horizontal direction from electrical panels or equipment. Coordinate with Division 26 contractor.
- N. Rigidly secure drop elbow ears to structure.
- O. Test piping systems after erection and before concealing or covering. Arrange and pay for all tests of mechanical systems as required by code and as herein specified. Replace any materials or workmanship found faulty and retest the system.
- P. All vertical and horizontal offsets in sanitary waste and rainwater piping shall be restrained in a manner satisfactory to the engineer regardless of their location in the piping system or the height of the system. In addition, when any stack in a piping system exceeds five (5) floors or 65 feet in height (whichever is greater), all joints including cleanouts in any pipe associated with that piping system shall be restrained. As a minimum, each restrained joint shall have an individual two (2) two-bolt riser clamp on each side of each joint with washer welded to one half of each riser clamp for piping 10" and smaller and for all larger piping provide a four (4) bolt riser clamp (two bolts on each arm of each riser clamp) on each side of each joint. In all cases, the riser clamps across a joint shall be connected by all thread rods on each side of the riser clamps. The rods shall be extended between the riser clamp arms outside of the bolts on each arm for 10" and smaller piping and between the bolts on each arm for 12" and larger piping with nuts and washers on both sides of the riser clamp arms. Submit the proposed restraint detail for each type of joint or fittings to the engineer for review.
- Q. Repair any damage resulting from leakage of piping during testing or guarantee periods without any expense to Owner.
- R. Perform tests in the presence of the proper inspectors or an authorized representative of Architect/Engineer.
- S. With remodeling projects, where it is not possible to isolate new piping for testing, take special care in the installation and in the inspection for leaks after connecting into an existing system. Where it is possible to isolate new piping, perform tests as required by governing codes or requirements hereinafter specified.

- T. Furnish certificates to Architect/Engineer that tests have been satisfactorily completed.
- U. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- V. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. See Section 22 05 16.
- W. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- X. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
- Y. Establish elevations of buried piping outside the building to ensure not less than 2 ft of cover.
- Z. Install vent piping penetrating roofed areas to maintain integrity of roof assembly.
- AA. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc-rich primer to welding.
- BB. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.
- CC. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted. See Section 22 05 23.
- DD. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.
- EE. Copper Pipe and Tube: Make soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828, using specified solder, and flux meeting ASTM B813; in potable water systems use flux also complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- FF. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.
- GG. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls, and floors.
- HH. Inserts:
 - 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
 - 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
 - 3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.
 - 4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
 - 5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.
- II. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
 - 2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled OR lesser spacing if required by code.
 - 3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
 - 4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
 - 5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
 - 6. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
 - 7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
 - 8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
 - 9. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
 - 10. Provide hangers adjacent to motor-driven equipment with vibration isolation; see Section 22 05 48.
 - 11. Support cast iron drainage piping at every joint.

3.04 APPLICATION

- A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.
- B. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Solder adapters to pipe.
- C. Install gate or ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.
- D. Install globe valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.
- E. Provide lug end butterfly valves adjacent to equipment when provided to isolate equipment.
- F. Provide spring-loaded check valves on discharge of water pumps.
- G. Provide flow controls in water recirculating systems where indicated.

3.05 TOLERANCES

- A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch vertically of location indicated and slope to drain at minimum of 1/8 inch per foot slope, or 1/4 inch per foot where required by code.
- B. Water Piping: Slope at minimum of 1/32 inch per foot and arrange to drain at low points.

3.06 FIELD TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Verify and inspect systems according to requirements by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. In the absence of specific test and inspection procedures proceed as indicated below.
- B. Domestic Water Systems:
 - 1. Perform hydrostatic testing for leakage prior to system disinfection.
 - 2. Test Preparation: Close each fixture valve or disconnect and cap each connected fixture.
 - 3. General:
 - a. Fill the system with water and raise static head to 10 psi above service pressure. Minimum static head of 50 to 150 psi. As an exception, certain codes allow a maximum static pressure of 80 psi.
- C. Test Results: Document and certify successful results, otherwise repair, document, and retest.

3.07 INSPECTION OF PLUMBING PIPING

- A. All plumbing systems shall be inspected at completion of each phase while under tests required by the Administrative Authorities, prior to concealment.
- B. Below Grade: All piping installed below grade shall be inspected prior to burial by the Architect, the Owner's Representative or the Engineer. Contractor must notify Architect or Engineer no less than 24 working hours prior to the desired inspection time. Should the piping be buried prior to inspection the contractor may be requested to uncover the piping at no delay to the project and at no cost to the Owner.
- C. Above Grade: All piping installed above grade shall be made available for inspection upon completion and prior to finish of walls and ceiling. Contractor must notify Architect or Engineer no less than 24 working hours prior to the desired inspection time. Should the piping be hidden prior to inspection the contractor may be requested to uncover the piping at no delay to the project and at no cost to the Owner.

3.08 TESTING OF PLUMBING PIPING

- A. Test sanitary, storm and vent piping with air pressure of 5 psig for a period of 15 minutes.

- B. Provide final test with fixtures in place with 1 inch water column air pressure.
- C. Test domestic water piping, tanks, etc., with hydrostatic pressure of 125 psig for a period of 2 hours.
- D. A. Test gas piping at 50 psig for 24 hours with no drop in pressure or as dictated by local codes or ordinances if greater. Soap test all joints.

3.09 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Upon completion of the installation of the domestic water system, disinfect the system in accordance with the requirements of the State Department of Health and the local municipality. The minimum requirements for cleaning the system are as follows:
- B. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed, and clean.
- C. Ensure acidity (pH) of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).
- D. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet, or gas form throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.
- E. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.
- F. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.
- G. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.
- H. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.
- I. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

3.10 CORROSION PROTECTION FOR UNDERGROUND PIPING

- A. After testing of underground piping, apply one heavy coat of a coal tar bituminous material, equal to Bitumastic 50, to stainless steel, aluminum, cadmium plated or galvanized steel bolts, rods, banding and other items constructed of these materials.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 10 06
PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Drains.
- B. Cleanouts.
- C. Refrigerator valve and recessed box.
- D. Water hammer arrestors.
- E. Mixing valves.
- F. Relief valves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Product requirements for Owner furnished kitchen equipment.
- B. Section 22 10 05 - Plumbing Piping.
- C. Section 22 40 00 - Plumbing Fixtures.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A112.6.3 - Floor and Trench Drains; 2019.
- B. ASSE 1011 - Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers; 2023.
- C. ASSE 1019 - Performance Requirements for Wall Hydrant with Backflow Protection and Freeze Resistance; 2011 (Reaffirmed 2016).
- D. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2022, with Errata.
- E. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2022.
- F. PDI-WH 201 - Water Hammer Arresters; 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 22 05 00 for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of equipment, cleanouts, backflow preventers, and water hammer arrestors.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept specialties on site in original factory packaging. Inspect for damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Specialties in Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide products that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content.

2.02 DRAINS

- A. Floor Drain:
 - 1. ASME A112.6.3; lacquered cast iron or stainless steel, two piece body with double drainage flange, weep holes, reversible clamping collar, and round,

adjustable nickel-bronze strainer.

2.03 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cleanouts at Exterior Surfaced Areas:
 - 1. Round cast nickel bronze access frame and non-skid cover.
- B. Cleanouts at Exterior Unsurfaced Areas:
 - 1. Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover.
- C. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Floor Areas:
 - 1. Lacquered cast iron body with anchor flange, reversible clamping collar, threaded top assembly, and round gasketed scored cover in service areas and round gasketed depressed cover to accept floor finish in finished floor areas.
- D. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Wall Areas:
 - 1. Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover, and round stainless steel access cover secured with machine screw.
- E. Cleanouts at Interior Unfinished Accessible Areas: Calked or threaded type. Provide bolted stack cleanouts on vertical rainwater leaders.

2.04 REFRIGERATOR VALVE AND RECESSED BOX

- A. Description: Plastic preformed rough-in box with brass valves with wheel handle, slip in finishing cover.

2.05 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

- A. Water Hammer Arrestors:
 - 1. Stainless steel construction, bellows type sized in accordance with PDI-WH 201, precharged suitable for operation in temperature range minus 100 to 300 degrees F and maximum 250 psi working pressure.

2.06 MIXING VALVES

- A. Thermostatic Mixing Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Honeywell International Inc: www.honeywellhome.com/#sle.
 - b. Leonard Valve Company: www.leonardvalve.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 22 05 00.
 - 2. Valve: Chrome-plated cast brass body, stainless steel or copper alloy bellows, integral temperature adjustment.
 - 3. Accessories:
 - a. Check valve on inlets.

2.07 RELIEF VALVES

- A. Bronze body, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and springs, automatic, direct pressure actuated, capacities ASME certified and labelled.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.
- C. Encase exterior cleanouts in concrete flush with grade.
- D. Install floor cleanouts at elevation to accommodate finished floor.
- E. Install approved potable water protection devices on plumbing lines where contamination of domestic water may occur; on boiler feed water lines, janitor rooms, fire sprinkler systems, premise isolation, irrigation systems, flush valves, interior and

exterior hose bibbs.

- F. Pipe relief from backflow preventer to nearest drain.
- G. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on hot and cold water supply piping to each group of fixtures, lavatories sinks and washing machine outlets . Size as indicated on plumbing equipment schedules, minimum size 3/4".

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 30 00
PLUMBING EQUIPMENT**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Residential electric water heaters.
- B. Tankless electric water heaters.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 22 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- B. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- B. UL 174 - Standard for Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 22 05 00 for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Provide dimension drawings of water heaters indicating components and connections to other equipment and piping.
 - 2. Provide electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components.
- D. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Certifications:
 - 1. Water Heaters: NSF approved.
 - 2. Electric Water Heaters: UL listed and labeled to UL 174.
 - 3. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps. Maintain caps in place until installation.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WATER HEATERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. A.O. Smith Water Products Co: www.hotwater.com/#sle.
 - 2. Bradford White Corporation: www.bradfordwhite.com/#sle.
 - 3. Rheem Manufacturing Company: www.rheem.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 22 05 00.
- B. Residential Electric Water Heaters:
 - 1. Type: Automatic, electric, vertical storage.
 - 2. Minimum Efficiency Required: ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P.

3. Performance:
 - a. Energy Factor: See Schedules on Drawings.
 - b. Storage Capacity: 28 gal.
 - c. Heating Element Size: 4.5 kW.
 4. Electrical Characteristics:
 5. Tank: Glass lined welded steel, thermally insulated with one inch thick glass fiber; encased in corrosion-resistant steel jacket; baked-on enamel finish.
 6. Controls: Automatic water thermostat with externally adjustable temperature range from 120 to 170 degrees F, flanged or screw-in nichrome elements, enclosed controls and electrical junction box and operating light. Wire double element units so elements do not operate simultaneously.
 7. Accessories:
 - a. Water Connections: Brass.
 - b. Dip Tube: Brass.
 - c. Drain valve.
 - d. Anode: Magnesium.
 - e. Temperature and Pressure Relief Valve: ASME labeled.
- C. Tankless Electric Water Heater:
1. Minimum Efficiency Required: ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P.
 2. Heater Type: Self-contained, wall-mounted unit capable of handling listed capacity, water-inlet strainer, removable thermally-insulated front panel, and threaded water pipe-end connections.
 3. Heater-Heat Exchanger: Stainless steel, thermally insulated and encased assembly in corrosion-resistant steel jacket; baked-on enamel finish.
 4. Safeties: Provide internal safeties for water flow, electrical load, and thermal load.
 5. Controls: Color touchscreen interface for internal controls; temperature range adjustable from 120 to 170 degrees F using flanged or screw-in nichrome elements. Wire double-element units so elements do not operate simultaneously.
 6. Electrical Load: 120 VAC, single phase.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plumbing equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, as required by code, and complying with conditions required for applicable certifications.
- B. Electrical Work: Provide automatic control and protective devices with associated wiring to interconnect related interfaced devices required for specified operation.
- C. Coordinate system, equipment, and piping work with applicable electrical, fuel, gas, vent, drain, and waste support interconnections as included or provided by other trades.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 40 00
PLUMBING FIXTURES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Tank type water closets.
- B. Lavatories.
- C. Sinks.
- D. Under-lavatory pipe supply covers.
- E. Bottle filling drinking fountains.
- F. Mop sinks.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ASME A112.6.1M - Floor-Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use; 1997 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- C. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2018, with Errata.
- D. ASME A112.18.9 - Protectors/Insulators for Exposed Waste and Supplies on Accessible Fixtures; 2011 (Reaffirmed 2022).
- E. ASME A112.19.2 - Ceramic Plumbing Fixtures; 2018, with Errata.
- F. ASME A112.19.3 - Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures; 2022.
- G. ASSE 1070 - Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices; 2020.
- H. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.
- I. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2022, with Errata.
- J. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2022.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept fixtures on-site in factory packaging. Inspect for damage.
- B. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Potable Water Systems: Provide plumbing fittings and faucets that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.
- B.
- C. Water Efficiency: EPA WaterSense label is required for all water closets, urinals, lavatory faucets, and showerheads.

2.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with applicable codes for installation of plumbing systems.

2.03 TANK TYPE WATER CLOSETS

- A. Manufacturers:

1. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 2. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
 3. Mansfield Plumbing Products: www.mansfieldplumbing.com/#sle.
 4. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Bowl: ASME A112.19.2; wall hung, vitreous china, reverse trap, whirlpool action close-coupled closet combination with regular rim, insulated vitreous china closet tank with fittings and lever flushing valve, chrome-plated bolt caps.
- C. Pressure-Assisted Flush Systems:
1. Provide pressurized wash down vessel and components.
 2. Water Consumption: 1.1 gal per flush.
- D. Toilet Seats:
1. Plastic: Solid, white, elongated, open front, slow-closing hinged seat cover, extended back with self-sustaining hinges, and brass bolts with covers.

2.04 LAVATORIES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 2. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
 3. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Wall-Hung Basin:
1. Vitreous China: ASME A112.19.2; white, rectangular basin with splash lip, front overflow, soap depression, and hanger. Size as indicated on drawings with 4-inch centerset spacing.
 2. Carrier:
 - a. ASME A112.6.1M; cast iron and steel frame with tubular legs, lugs for floor and wall attachment, threaded studs for fixture hanger, bearing plate and studs.
- C. Under-Mount Basin:
1. Vitreous China: ASME A112.19.2; white interior, oval shape, front overflow, seal of putty, caulking, or concealed vinyl gasket, and white exterior finish. Size as indicated on drawings.
- D. Supply Faucet:
1. ASME A112.18.1; chrome plated combination supply fitting with pop-up waste, water economy aerator with maximum flow of 0.5 gpm, indexed handles.

2.05 SINKS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 2. Kohler Company: www.kohler.com/#sle.
 3. Elkay.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Undermount-Installed Single Compartment Bowl:
1. ASME A112.19.3, stainless steel, 18 gauge, 0.050 inch, type 304 stainless steel.
 2. Undercoated bottom sound deadening pads.
- C. Kitchen Faucets:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. American Standard, Inc: www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle.
 - b. Grohe America, Inc: www.grohe.com/us/#sle.
 - c. Elkay.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2. Single Handle Faucet:
 - a. Type: Deck-mount, low-arc, swivel faucet with mounting plate.
 - b. Spray Type: Full stream spray at 1.5 gpm, maximum.
 - c. ASME A112.18.1, ADA Standards, and NSF 61 compliant assembly.
 - d. Materials: Ceramic disc-cartridge valve on brass body with polished chrome finish.
- D. Accessories: Provide braided water supply lines, slip-joint p-trap, and stainless steel basket strainer.

2.06 UNDER-LAVATORY PIPE SUPPLY COVERS

- A. General:
 1. Insulate exposed drainage piping including hot, cold and tempered water supplies under lavatories or sinks per ADA Standards.
 2. Construction: 1/8 inch PVC with antimicrobial, antifungal and UV resistant properties.
 - a. Comply with ASME A112.18.9 for covers on accessible lavatory piping.
 - b. Comply with ICC A117.1.

2.07 BOTTLE FILLING DRINKING FOUNTAINS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Elkay Manufacturing Company: www.elkay.com/#sle.
 2. Murdock Manufacturing, Inc: www.murdockmfg.com/#sle.
 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Bottle Filler: Materials to match fountain.

2.08 MOP SINKS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Acorn Engineering Company: www.acorneng.com/#sle.
 2. Just Manufacturing Company: www.justmfg.com/#sle.
 3. Zurn Industries, LLC: www.zurn.com/#sle.
 4. Fiat.
 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Material: Precast terrazzo composed of marble chips cast in Portland cement.
- C. Type: Rectilinear, standard height.
- D. Accessories:
 1. 5 feet of 1/2 inch diameter plain end reinforced plastic hose.
 2. Hose clamp hanger.
 3. Mop hanger.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.
- B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.
- C. Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of counter top lavatories and sinks.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.

- B. Provide chrome-plated rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures with loose key stops, reducers, and escutcheons.
- C. Install components level and plumb.
- D. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall carriers and bolts.

3.04 INTERFACE WITH WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS

- A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.
- B. Repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 05 00
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC**

PART I GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The work included under Division 23 shall consist of furnishing labor and materials necessary for the complete installation of heating, ventilating, air conditioning and building automation systems shown on the Contract Drawings and specified in this Division. All work shall be complete and left in operating condition at termination of Contract.
- B. The Contractor shall include minor items which are obviously and reasonably necessary to complete the installation and usually included in similar work even though not specifically mentioned in the Contract Documents such as bolts, nuts, anchors, brackets, sleeves, piping drains and drips at low points and minor offsets in ductwork and piping because of unforeseen obstructions.
- C. Some equipment and materials provided under Division 23, Division 22 or Division 26 may require composite work crews because of trade jurisdiction. Where this occurs, the Contractor or Subcontractor shall include in their price their portion of the composite crew labor costs. It is the Contractor's or Subcontractor's responsibility to review Division 23, Division 23 and Division 26 Contract Documents to determine where these composite crews are required.
- D. The Contractor shall arrange with the appropriate utility companies to provide utility services as required and coordinate their installation with the construction progress of this project.
- E. Where material quantities are shown, they are for the convenience of the Contractor only. The Contractor shall be responsible to verify all quantities.
- F. Contractor shall be responsible for filling out any required paperwork to receive rebates from local Utility Companies for energy efficient equipment.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms, Conditions of the Contract and Divisions 1 and 2 apply to all work of Division 23 and are an integral part of this specification. Where the conditions herein specified in this Division are at variance with other Divisions, Division 23 shall take precedence. Section 23 05 00 specifies conditions, procedures, equipment and material particular to the mechanical work and applies to all mechanical work of the Contract Documents.
- B. The Contract Forms, Bidding Documents, General Conditions of the Contract, Supplemental General Conditions and other applicable portions of Division 1 and all Addenda issued prior to Agreement executions form a part of and apply to all contracts or sub-contracts relating Division 23 work. Section 23 05 00 applies to all other Division 23 sections or parts thereof that are copied for use by Subcontractors and suppliers and shall be included with those copies.
- C. Where a specification section refers to other sections under the Article entitled "Related Sections," this is done for Contractor's convenience only. It shall in no way exonerate the contractor of responsibilities spelled out in other sections of the specifications, even though not specifically referenced. The contractor is held responsible for all information contained in this Division specifications as well as for information contained in the architectural, Division 22 and Division 26 specifications as they may affect their work.

1.03 PERMITS, LICENSES AND FEES

- A. All temporary and permanent permits and licenses required in connection with this Division's work shall be the responsibility of the contractor bidding the work. All fees

and expenses required for such permits and licenses shall be paid for by the Contractor.

- B. Fees and costs charged by utility companies for utility services will be paid for by the Owner.

1.04 STATE AND LOCAL SALES TAXES

- A. Contract figures shall include State and Local Sales Taxes. Keep accurate records of these taxes and furnish such records to the Owner upon demand.

1.05 REFERENCES

- A. The Contract base bid shall be based on the project Contract Documents (drawings and specifications). The installation shall meet or exceed current applicable codes, ordinances and regulations in effect at the building site. If a Contractor or Subcontractor observes that the contract documents are at variance with governing codes and regulations, he shall promptly notify the engineer in writing, who will respond to such variances in writing. If the contractor performs work knowing that it is not in compliance with applicable codes, and does not notify the Engineer, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility and bear all costs attributable to correcting the non-complying work.
- B. Codes and standards are considered minimum acceptable construction but the reference to Codes and Standards shall not permit a lower grade of construction where drawings and specifications call for workmanship and materials in excess of those references.
- C. The latest and most up to date version shall be considered as the minimum requirements. A partial list of governing codes follows:
 - 1. Americans with Disabilities Act
 - 2. 2021 International Building Code (with NH Amendments) and State & Local Ordinances
 - 3. 2021 International Plumbing Code (with NH Amendments)
 - 4. New Hampshire Fire Codes and Regulations
 - 5. 2021 International Mechanical Code (with NH Amendments)
 - 6. 2018 International Energy Conservation Code (with NH Amendments)
 - 7. National Electrical Code
 - 8. Municipal Water and Sewer Regulations
 - 9. Occupational Safety and Health Administration Regulations
 - 10. Underwriter's Laboratories
 - 11. Owner's Insurance Carrier
- D. The following is a list of organizations and their abbreviations where referred to in the specifications as standards of construction.
 - 1. ADA - Americans with Disabilities Act
 - 2. ARI - Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
 - 3. AMCA - Air Moving and Conditioning Association, Inc.
 - 4. AGA - American Gas Association
 - 5. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
 - 6. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers
 - 7. ASME - American Society Mechanical Engineers
 - 8. ASPE - American Society of Plumbing Engineers
 - 9. ASTM - American Society for Testing and Materials
 - 10. AWWA - American Water Works Association
 - 11. ETL - Electrical Testing Laboratories
 - 12. FM - Factory Mutual
 - 13. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
 - 14. NBFU - National Board of Fire Underwriters

15. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association
16. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau
17. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association
18. National Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration
19. OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Administration
20. PDI - Plumbing and Draining Institute
21. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air conditioning Contractors National Association
22. UL - Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.

1.06 DEFINITIONS

- A. Where the terms "provide" or "shall be" are used in this specification or on the drawings, they shall be taken to mean "The Mechanical Contractor or any of their Subcontractor(s) shall furnish and install."
- B. If there is a discrepancy between the drawings and the specification the more stringent, better quality or higher grade material have been included in the contractor bid.
- C. The drawings and specifications are intended to supplement each other. Any items shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications, or vice versa, shall be executed the same as if mentioned and shown. The greatest quantity or more expensive work shall govern when there is a conflict in or between the drawings and/or specifications.
- D. The drawings attempt to give reasonable indications of the locations of equipment, accessories, pipe, duct, etc. Each location shall be determined by reference to the general building plans and by actual measurement at the project site. Any reasonable changes in the locations indicated, up to a measurement of 3'-0", shall be made by the Contractor without incurring additional cost to the Owner, if such changes are ordered prior to the performance of the affected work.
- E. In some cases, the Owner may desire to identify costs associated with certain pieces of equipment as provided by different manufacturers to help in evaluating which equipment to buy. Where this occurs, the specifications will indicate a Base Bid manufacturer and Alternate Bid manufacturers. The contractor, as a part of their bid, shall include the Base Bid equipment manufacturer even if he desires to use an Alternate Bid manufacturer. If there is a desire to use an Alternate Bid manufacturer, the contractor shall identify the cost of this manufacturer as an alternate price on the Bid Form. If the Bid Form does not include a line item for this Alternate Bid, the contractor shall immediately bring this to the engineer's attention, who will provide instructions on how to include the Alternate Bid. If no Alternate Bid is proposed by the Contractor, the Base Bid equipment shall be provided on the project.
- F. The listing of a manufacturer's name in the Contract Documents (specifications and/or drawings) means a manufacturer may submit a product if it complies in all respects with each of the requirements of the Contract Documents. For substitutions of materials and equipment, refer to Article 1.11, entitled "Submittals," included hereinafter.
- G. The term "Approved Equal" refers to an acceptable alternative manufacturer which is different from those listed in the specification and which has been submitted to the Engineer for review prior to the submission of a bid. The term "Approved Equal", in and of itself, is not an acceptable manufacturer name. The Engineer at their sole discretion shall determine what is equal to the specified product. The data submitted shall comply with the paragraph titled "Submittals", included below.
- H. Design is based on equipment as described in the contract drawings and specifications. Coordinate and pay for change in equipment supports/bases/pads, electrical wiring/conduit/connections, piping, controls and other related architectural/structural work required by alternate or substituted equipment.

1.07 SITE VISITATION

- A. Inspection of Site: Before submitting a proposal on the work contemplated, the Contractor and Subcontractors shall examine the site of the proposed work and thoroughly familiarize himself with all existing conditions and limitations affecting the performance of their work. No extra compensation will be allowed because of a misunderstanding as to the amount of work involved or lack of knowledge of any existing conditions that could have been discovered or reasonably anticipated prior to bidding.

1.08 EXPLANATION AND PRECEDENCE OF DRAWINGS

- A. For purposes of clearness and legibility, drawings are essentially diagrammatic and, although size and location of equipment are drawn to scale wherever possible, Contractor shall make use of data in the contract documents and shall verify this information at the building site.
- B. If there is a discrepancy between the drawings and the specification the more stringent, better quality or higher grade material have been included in the contractor bid.
- C. The drawings indicate required size and points of termination of pipes; indicate conduits and ducts; suggest proper routes to conform to structure; avoid obstructions; and preserve clearances. However, it is not intended that drawings indicate all necessary offsets. It shall be the responsibility of and the work of the Contractor to make the installation in such a manner as to conform to structure, avoid obstructions, preserve headroom, and keep openings and passageways clear without further instructions from or cost to the Owner.
- D. Furnish shop drawings indicating changes to meet space requirements, code requirements, and, as necessary, to resolve space conflicts.
- E. It is intended that apparatus be located symmetrical with architectural elements. Refer to architectural details in completing and correlating work.
- F. The Contractor shall fully inform himself regarding peculiarities and limitations of the spaces available for the installation of work and materials furnished and installed under the contract. The Contractor shall exercise due and particular caution to determine that all parts of their work are made quickly and easily accessible.
- G. Submittal of bid shall indicate the Contractor has examined the site and bid documents, and has included required allowances in their bid. No allowance shall be made for any error resulting from Contractor's failure to visit job site and to review bid documents.
- H. Before submitting a bid, carefully study drawings, and determine in advance, the methods of installing and connecting the apparatus, the means to be provided for getting the equipment into place, and thoroughly familiarize yourself with all the requirements of the contract. After award of the contract, no subsequent allowances will be made due to failure to comply with the above requirements and other conditions affecting the installation and completion of all work.

1.09 MATERIALS

- A. Provide new materials, in good condition and of domestic manufacture unless otherwise specified herein. Provide materials for similar uses of same type and manufacturer.
- B. Provide equipment with manufacturer's label showing performance characteristics. Use identifying size number only when it is not practicable or customary to show performance characteristics.
- C. Provide valves, pipe, fittings, and other pipe appurtenances, which bear the manufacturer's name or trademark.
- D. Unless otherwise specified herein, install equipment and fixtures in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, including recommended service and removal clearances.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

- A. List of materials and subcontractors.
 - 1. Submit electronically a complete list of all materials, equipment, and Subcontractors proposed to be used on this project to the engineer within fourteen (14) calendar days of the award of contract or written authorization to proceed. If such list is not submitted by that time, it will be assumed that all equipment and materials will be exactly as specified and any exceptions are at the discretion of the Engineer.
- B. Equipment, Material and Subcontractor Submittal Documents.
 - 1. Submit under provisions of Section Division 1.
 - 2. Specified Manufacturer
 - a. Manufacturers of products are listed in individual sections. Where multiple manufacturers are listed, the first manufacturer indicated has been used for the basis of the construction documents. When specific models are specified it is intended that the standard features of the specified manufacturer's model are to be included.
 - 3. Additional Manufacturers
 - a. Additional manufacturers, when listed, are considered to have comparable products to those manufactured by the first manufacturer listed. If the Contractor chooses to submit products manufactured by an additional listed manufacturer, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that the products submitted are equal to the specified products.
 - b. Any changes required due to a product manufactured by a additional manufacturer other than that specified, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be at no additional cost to the Owner. Such changes include but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Space requirements that effect architectural elements and service requirements.
 - 2) Weight requirements that effect architectural or structural elements.
 - 3) Electrical requirements that effect Division 23 and Division 26.
 - 4) Utility requirements.
 - 5) Anchorage requirements including seismic calculations.
 - 4. Submit shop drawings and product data grouped to include complete submittals of related systems, products, and accessories in a single submittal.
 - 5. Mark dimensions and values in units to match those specified.
 - 6. In addition to requirements of Division 1 include the following:
 - a. Complete bill of materials.
 - b. Highlighted cut sheets.
 - c. Shop drawings of the equipment detailing field connection points.
 - d. Operating weights and seismic calculations.
 - e. Dimensions and capacities.
 - f. Wiring diagrams showing control interface.
 - g. Warranty.
 - h. Pressure drops as applicable.
 - i. Dimensional and scaled mechanical layout drawings not less than 1/4 inch equal to 1 foot. Show coordination with other trades on these layout drawings.
- C. Equipment provided shall be of type and manufacture that has local representation and a local replacement and service outlet to give complete coverage on parts and service.

1.11 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Written requests for substitutes of material and equipment must be submitted through a bidding contractor and received by the Engineer no later than ten (10) calendar days

prior to bid opening. Substitutions shall be in accordance with Division 1. Requests shall be accompanied by detailed information of the proposed material or equipment.

- B. Substitution of products submitted that are not in accordance with Division 1 will be rejected and returned. Preliminary submittals for proposed substitutions will not be reviewed.
- C. Substitutions submitted that are prepared in accordance with Division 1 will be reviewed for conformance with the specified products and construction documents. Substitutions that are determined not to be in conformance will be rejected and the specified items shall be provided. Subsequent re-submittals of a substitution will not be reviewed.
- D. Substitution which are deemed to be acceptable will be included in an Addendum to the Contract Documents which will be issued before bids are due to all bidders. Acceptance of substitutes in no way relieves the Contractor of their responsibility to provide materials and equipment that adhere to the intent of the specifications and drawings, and the minimum quality set forth therein.
- E. If equipment other than that used in the design of this project is proposed to be used on this project, the Contractor and supplier shall check it for dimensional and weight differences, electrical requirements and any other potential variances. This comparison shall be made for manufacturers named in the specifications as well as for those accepted by addendum. The contractor shall be responsible for any extra costs incurred as a result of material substitutions, including those of other contractors, such as might be involved due to different electrical requirements. The Contractor shall also compensate the Engineer for any additional engineering costs that might be incurred due to the material substitutions.
- F. Any changes required due to an accepted substitution, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be at no additional cost to the Owner. Such changes include but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Space requirements that effect architectural elements and service requirements.
 - 2. Weight requirements that effect architectural or structural elements.
 - 3. Electrical requirements that effect Division 23 and Division 26.
 - 4. Utility requirements.
 - 5. Anchorage requirements including seismic calculations.

1.12 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submit drawings to the Engineer for review within thirty (30) days after notification of award of Contract. Shop drawings for items with critical delivery dates which could affect the progress of this project shall be submitted immediately and the Engineer notified of the need for a timely review. Otherwise, it is preferred that all shop drawings be submitted together in bound form.
- B. Carefully examine all shop drawings noting capacity, arrangement and physical dimensions and mark the drawings as being reviewed and approved prior to submitting to the Engineer. Where catalog data is submitted which includes items that do not apply to this project, those items shall be clearly marked out or relevant items clearly noted. Any deviations from the Contract Documents shall be so noted by the contractor or equipment supplier. The intent and requirements of the drawings and specifications shall be adhered to at all times and are not waived or superseded in any way by the shop drawing submittal or review.
- C. The Contractor shall verify that equipment proposed to be furnished will fit in the available space. Conflicts shall be brought to the engineer's attention prior to ordering the equipment.
- D. Each shop drawing shall include the project name, names of the Architect, Engineer, Contractor, Subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier. Also include the name, address and telephone number of the contact representative. Each shop drawing shall clearly

call out the Section number of where the equipment is specified. Shop drawings not including the above information will be returned without review for resubmittal.

- E. Submit shop drawings electronically via full size pdf file. Shop drawings are to be reviewed by the Engineer and returned to the Contractor as reviewed submittals before purchasing equipment or before fabrication or erection of materials is started, except under special circumstances as determined by the Engineer.
- F. The Engineer will require a minimum of ten (10) working days, excluding transmittal time, to review shop drawings. The Contractor shall allow for this when scheduling their work.
- G. If returned shop drawings are marked "NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN", no additional submittals required. If marked "REVISE AND RESUBMIT", changes noted on the shop drawings are to be made and the drawings resubmitted for review. If marked "REJECTED", the equipment submitted is unacceptable and different equipment or materials need to be submitted. Only one rejected shop drawing will be returned to the Contractor. If the shop drawing is marked "MAKE CORRECTIONS NOTED", the changes noted on the shop drawings are to be incorporated, with no further resubmittal required.

1.13 CADD DRAWING FILES

- A. The mechanical CADD drawing files prepared by Randall Lamb for this Project are instruments of Randall Lamb service for use solely with respect to this Project. During the course of the implementation of the Project, and with Randall Lamb approval, Others shall be permitted to obtain copies of the mechanical CADD drawing files for the preparation of Shop Drawings. These mechanical CADD drawing files shall not be used on other projects, for additions to this Project, or for completion of this Project by Others. Any intentional or unintentional revisions, additions, or deletions to these mechanical CADD drawing files shall be made at the full risk of the person(s) making such revisions, additions, or deletions, and such person(s) shall hold harmless and indemnify Randall Lamb of any and all responsibilities and liabilities.
- B. The CD's are not to be construed as updated as-built construction documents. The CD's reflect only bidding, permit and construction documentation of original Construction Drawings. These Drawings may not include Addendums or written changes occurring during the construction process may not be incorporated into the mechanical CADD drawing files.
- C. CADD drawing files of Architectural floor plans, elevations, sections, etc., shall be requested directly from the Architect.

1.14 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

- A. No asbestos or PCB containing materials of any type shall be used on this project. The only exceptions to this are cases where acceptable substitutions have not been found for asbestos materials as in high temperature applications. If an asbestos containing material is used on this project because of that reason, that material shall be identified in shop drawings with a letter signed by a corporate officer of the manufacturer stating the reason for its use and the acceptability of that material and its use to all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. No asbestos containing materials will be allowed on this project without such letter being submitted to and reviewed by the Engineer and the Owner.

1.15 ELECTRICAL POWER REQUIREMENTS AND CONTROL WIRING

- A. "Power" wiring includes line voltage wiring from distribution apparatus to motors, and to terminal boxes of 'package' equipment.
- B. "Controls" wiring includes wiring, regardless of voltage, which provides start-stop control for mechanical equipment and/or which is used to monitor functions of mechanical systems. Where line voltage wiring is extended from a local disconnecting

means to relays, thermostats, by-pass timers, starter coils or the like, or from mechanical control panels or motor control centers to control devices. Such extensions are considered "controls" wiring.

- C. Unless otherwise specified, all starters, disconnects and power wiring will be furnished and installed under Division 26.
- D. All control wiring required for control of the mechanical system shall be provided as part of Division 23.
- E. Unless otherwise specified, furnish and install all control and interlock wiring adhering with standards set forth in Division 26.
- F. Provide complete, "point-to-point" wiring diagrams for all mechanical equipment, systems and controls furnished under Division 23. The interface connection points between systems shall be clearly indicated on each diagram.
- G. Provide control system wiring to all equipment and control devices. Power system conduit and wiring for mechanical systems is included under Division 26.
- H. In area where the control wiring is exposed i.e. equipment and electrical rooms, inside parking garages or on the roof, it shall be installed in conduit. Do not install control wiring in same conduit with power wiring.
- I. In areas where the control wiring is in concealed spaces i.e. inside walls, above ceilings or below floors the contractor has the option not to install the control wiring conduit. If control wiring is to be installed within air plenums it shall be plenum rated cable.
- J. Use copper conductors. Use minimum 14 AWG conductors with type THWN insulation for ANSI/NFPA 70 Class 1 circuits. For ANSI/NFPA 70 Class 2 and Class 3 circuits, use single conductors or multiple conductor cables listed for the purpose.

1.16 PRODUCTS

A. ACCESS DOORS

- 1. Provide access doors by Milcor or Potter Roemer, unless specified otherwise in Division 8. Types to be as required for the surface and construction in which it is installed. Wherever volume dampers, fire dampers, controls, coils, valves or other items or parts of the installation, which require periodic inspection or adjustment, are concealed by permanent non-removable construction, provide an access door. Verify locations with Architect/Engineer.
- 2. Label duct access doors as to its use, e.g. "Fire Damper", etc.
- 3. Size for proper access, adjusting and maintenance:
 - a. 12 in. x 12 in. minimum for valves, etc.
 - b. 24 in. x 24 in. for man access to concealed equipment, coils, etc., unless indicated otherwise.

B. ACCESS TILE IDENTIFICATION

- 1. Buttons, tabs, and markers: to identify location of concealed work, valve access, filter access etc.

1.17 EXECUTION

A. INSTALLATION OF WORK

- 1. Arrange work symmetrically to building lines, lights, and tile pattern in the most direct, straight and mechanical manner possible and properly graded. Lay out work and provide offsets; conform to structure; avoid obstructions; preserve headroom; and keep openings and passageways clear.
- 2. Where piping/ductwork heights are not indicated, provide a minimum clearance of 7 feet from floor to the bottom surface of work (including insulation) in mechanical areas.
- 3. Ensure that work is quickly and easily accessible. Locate the portions of systems above ceilings requiring maintenance where service can be accommodated

directly from a ladder. Reaching across obstructions such as other piping, light fixtures, or casework is not acceptable.

4. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of Work to meet Project conditions, including changes to Work specified in other Sections. Obtain permission of Architect/Engineer before proceeding.
5. Install piping, ductwork, and equipment so it does not enter or pass through electrical spaces and rooms. Exception: ducts and fire sprinkler work serving this room only.

B. EQUIPMENT CLEARANCE

1. The Contractor shall not install ductwork and/or piping for heating, refrigeration, plumbing, fire protection, process piping or any other piping systems which is located in the manufactures recommended service clearance area of any mechanical, electrical or plumbing systems.

C. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

1. No asbestos containing materials of any kind shall be removed by the Contractor or any of their Subcontractors. If asbestos containing materials are suspected, the Contractor shall immediately notify the owner who shall employ the services of an independent testing laboratory to test the suspect material. If the results of such tests positively identify the material as containing asbestos, the Owner shall employ the services of an approved asbestos abatement contractor to remove the asbestos material as deemed necessary for the safety and well being of building occupants and construction workers.
2. Any trades working around any asbestos or asbestos containing materials shall take extra caution not to disturb those materials. If this does not appear to be possible, the materials shall be requested to be removed. Such requests shall be made to the Owner in a timely fashion so as not to delay the project. If the Contractor claims that delay and additional cost is involved because of this action, he shall make such claim immediately with a full explanation of the reason for the required delay and/or extra costs. Such claims will be reviewed by the Owner, Architect and Engineer for their acceptability.

D. SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions required in connection with their work, including regulations of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) and other governing agencies.

E. FIRE SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1. The Contractor shall provide adequate protection to all areas where cuttings, welding, brazing and sweating operations are performed in the vicinity of or accessible to combustible material to make certain that sparks or hot slag does not reach the combustible materials and thus start a fire.
2. When it is necessary to do cutting, welding, brazing or sweating close to wood construction, in pipe shafts, or other locations where combustible materials cannot be removed or adequately protected, the employer shall employ adequate protection to those areas such as fire blankets and proper fire extinguishers. In addition, Contractor shall utilize a workman solely on fire watch at each different location on the site. No such work will be allowed within two hours of the end of the working day.

F. SMOKE DETECTOR SYSTEMS

1. In buildings with fire alarm systems or elevator recall systems, the Contractor shall closely coordinate their work with the Owner so that their work does not disrupt that system.
2. Where the Owner has existing procedures on fire alarm shutdown or elevator recall systems, the Contractor shall abide by those procedures.

3. Where the Owner has no set procedure on fire alarm shutdown, the contractor shall request a meeting with the Owner, Architect and Engineer to determine the fire alarm shutdown procedure for this project.
4. No fire alarm systems are to remain inactivated at the end of the work day. It is the Contractor's responsibility to assure that any fire alarm systems deactivated for their work are reactivated before completing their work day.

G. INSPECTIONS

1. Regular inspections shall be requested by each Contractor as required by any and all governing agencies. Charges for inspections by regulating agencies of installations or plans and specifications shall be paid by the Contractor.

H. COORDINATION

1. Consult the Contract Drawings and Specifications of Division 22 and Division 26 and other trades for correlating information and layout work so that it will not interfere with other trades. Verify all dimensions and conditions; i.e., finished ceiling heights, footing and foundation elevations, beam depths, etc., with architectural and structural drawings. If conflicts occur such that resolution is not possible by the affected trades on the job, the engineer or architect shall be notified and a resolution will be worked out. Where work must be replaced due to failure to verify conditions existing on the job, such replacement shall be accomplished at no extra cost to Owner. This shall apply to shop fabricated work as well as work fabricated in place.
2. The Contractor shall make all connections at the terminal points of the Contract. Piping, ductwork, equipment, etc. may be shown with excess clearances for clarity. Group pipe and arrange piping, ducts, and equipment to present a neat appearance and to avoid blocking passageways while allowing sufficient space for operation of valves, cleaning strainers, etc. The piping that is to be insulated shall be insulated individually with the covering extending completely around each pipe without a reduction in thickness while maintaining a separation or gap between piping, ducts, etc.
3. The General Contractor will be required to leave all chases and openings in walls, floors, ceilings and partitions, where shown on drawings or otherwise necessary to receive mechanical work (except in pre-poured concrete wall and floor panels). This Contractor shall furnish him full information as to locations and dimensions of such chases and openings, including provision and proper setting of sleeves and other equipment in such time as to cause no delay to work of General Contractor.
4. Should any cutting of walls, floors, ceilings, partitions, etc. be required for proper installation of the work or apparatus of this Contractor or be necessary due to their failure to give the General Contractor proper information at the time required, such cutting as well as any work required to return the work to its original condition shall be done at this Contractor's expense.
5. All cutting and patching done by this Contractor shall be subject to the direction and approval of the Architect and Engineer. This Contractor shall not endanger the stability of the structure by cutting, digging, or otherwise affecting it. Also, this Contractor shall not at any time cut or alter any work of other contractors without consent from the Architect or Engineer. Do not cut or install anything in prestressed or post-tension concrete floors or other structural members without consulting the Project Structural Engineer.
6. It is the intent of these plans and specifications that most piping and ductwork will be concealed. Where they are exposed, they shall be run as close to ceilings and/or walls as possible and installed parallel with adjacent structural or architectural elements. Minimize number of fittings and joints in exposed piping. Clean and test all piping before insulating and concealing it.
7. Coordinate work with that of other trades, properly grouping piping with other piping, conduit and ductwork. In general, piping and ductwork is shown on drawings as intended to be installed, but many times these items are shown

schematically for clarification and without every rise and offset required during the actual installation. Install piping and ductwork as necessary to accommodate the building structure and components of other trades, providing a reasonable number of offsets as necessary, without extra cost to the Owner.

8. Do not scale drawings but rather take measurements at the building site to properly locate work.
 9. Ceiling and shaft spaces require close coordination. Therefore, the following procedure shall be followed:
 - a. The Mechanical Contractor shall initiate the coordination process by showing equipment, ductwork, piping and service clearances on a reproducible drawing or CADD which has a scale of not less than $1/4" = 1'-0"$ for sections and $1/4" = 1'-0"$ for plans.
 - b. The drawings shall be forwarded to the general, electrical, fire protection and plumbing contractors (including, but not limited to, plumbing, fire protection process/medical gas, electrical, etc.) for inclusion of their work.
 - c. The Contractors shall solve all coordination conflicts between themselves when possible. The Engineer will arbitrate when necessary and their judgement will stand, with no additional cost to the project.
 - d. Where obvious lack of interference occurs, the Contractor(s) need only sign off that their work will not cause interference, and therefore, will not be required to include their work on the coordination drawing.
 - e. The project contractors shall produce these coordination drawings in the same format, hand drawn, CADD, etc. They shall meet and determine the format before beginning the coordination drawing process. The Owner will not pay any additional costs due to format issues.
- I. INTERRUPTION OF SERVICE UTILITIES
1. Schedule work in such manner as to avoid if at all possible any services to any portion of the existing building unless such disruption is first cleared with the Owner's appointed representative. Locate main shut-off valves on systems before performing any work on those systems.
 2. Schedule and coordinate interruptions of utilities with the Architect/Engineer and Owner within thirty (30) after award of contract. Submit to the Owner a schedule of proposed interruptions. At least 72 hours prior to an interruption, submit a request indicating:
 - a. Proposed date and duration of interruption.
 - b. Work to be accomplished.
 - c. Areas which will be affected.
 - d. Contingency plan to be followed in the event that normal service or facilities cannot be restored on schedule.
 3. Do not proceed without written permission from Architect/Engineer.
 4. Provide labor and materials necessary to restore services on a contingency basis should normal service or facility not be restored on schedule.
 5. Perform preparatory work associated with each interruption during normal work hours.
 6. Perform work resulting in interruption of the following systems between 7 p.m. and 5 a.m. Maximum shutdown during this period of systems shall be 10 hours.
 - a. Supply air, return air and exhaust air.
 - b. Domestic water.
 7. Drain and refill piping systems as required to accommodate connections to these utility systems.
 8. Provide additional chemical water treatment as necessary to maintain proper water quality.
- J. CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING BUILDINGS

1. Connect to existing building systems as shown on the drawings. Any existing equipment and/or systems affected by these connections shall be placed into proper operation. Add isolation valves at point of connection to existing services.
- K. DAMAGE BY LEAKS
1. Be responsible for and repair damages to the grounds, walks, roads, buildings, mechanical systems, electrical systems, plumbing systems, and their equipment and contents, caused by leaks in piping systems. Repair work as directed by the Architect.
 2. Be responsible for and replace damaged and dirty ceiling tiles caused by work.
- L. PROTECTION
1. Cover openings and equipment, where set, to prevent obstruction to pipes, breakage, misuse or disfigurement of equipment. Cover openings in equipment immediately upon uncrating or receipt at the job site. The openings shall remain covered until permanent connection is made and/or the equipment is put into operation.
 2. Contractor shall be responsible for all work, materials, and equipment until finally inspected, tested, accepted by the Owner. Protect work from theft, injury or damage.
 3. The Contractor shall keep clean all materials installed by him until final acceptance of the entire building by the owner. The Contractor shall be responsible for properly covering and protecting the equipment from damage due to water, spray-on fireproofing, construction debris, etc.
 4. When a portion of the building is to be occupied by the owner prior to substantial completion of the entire project, the Contractor shall retain the responsibility for protection and housekeeping tasks until the equipment and/or system is fully accepted by the Owner or Engineer.
- M. ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT AND ELECTRICAL ROOM PRECAUTIONS
1. In general, the Contractor shall not install ductwork and/or piping for heating, refrigeration, plumbing, fire protection, process piping, or any other piping systems in a room housing switchgear or transformers, elevator equipment, telephone, or electrical equipment unless it directly serves that room.
 2. In no case shall piping be installed above switchboards, panelboards, control panels, motor control centers, individual motor controllers, etc.
- N. CLEANING UP
1. Keep the premises free from accumulations of waste materials or rubbish caused by execution of the work. At the completion of the work, remove all rubbish, tools, scaffolding, surplus materials, etc. from and about the premises. The premises shall be "broom-cleaned" or its equivalent, unless more exactly specified. In case of dispute, the Owner may remove the rubbish and charge the cost to the Contractor as the Engineer shall determine to be just.
 2. Remove labels from plumbing fixtures and other equipment with the exception of those required by U.L., FM, ETL, or other testing laboratories and those required by this specification.
- O. INSTALLATION PROCEDURES
1. The Contractor shall install all material and equipment in accordance with the manufacturers' printed recommendations and instructions except where revised on the contract documents. The Contractor shall maintain copies of the printed manufacturer's installation instructions on the site for review as required.
 2. Install equipment and materials to provide required access for servicing and maintenance. Coordinate final equipment location with required access panels and doors. Allow ample space for removal of all parts that require replacement or servicing.
- P. RECORD DRAWINGS

1. Contractor shall obtain a set of construction drawings for sole purpose of recording all work, which is installed differently from that, indicated on the contract drawings.
2. Provide and maintain on the job, a complete set of prints of the drawings for the Division 23 work. On this set of prints as work progresses locate all work dimensionally from fixed points. All deviations of more than one foot shall be indicated. Record all changes or deviations from the contract drawings as follows:
 - a. All deviations shall be indicated with reference to building lines, curbs, walk ways and other permanent features.
 - b. Record above information for all other underground mechanical services, including refrigeration piping, chilled, heating hot and condenser water, steam and gas.
 - c. Record routing of concealed and exposed above ground piping on each floor where it varies from the contract drawings including the depth of capped pipes and existing pipes discovered.
 - d. Indicate routing of ductwork including fittings, offsets, depth of plugged wyes and tees, and existing ducts discovered.
3. Keep drawings continuously up-to-date, neat, legible, and make available for inspection at all times. Indicate existing lines discovered on these drawings.
4. Upon completion of work, provide two (2) bond sets of these drawings. Sign and date the drawings as to their accuracy.
5. Contractor shall turn over this set of drawings to the Architect/Engineer and in accordance with Division 1 and this Section.
6. The Engineer reserves the right to withhold payment applications if record drawings are not being maintained to their satisfaction.

Q. GUARANTEE INSTRUCTION

1. The Contractor shall warranty all work and materials for the minimum period of one (1) year, except where a longer period of time is specified elsewhere, after completion of the work and final acceptance by the Owner and Engineer. Any warranties such as "one (1) year after start-up or eighteen (18) months after shipment" proposed by an equipment supplier or Contractor is not acceptable.
2. Defects of any kind due to faulty work or materials appearing during the above-mentioned period must be immediately made good by the contractor at their own expense to the entire satisfaction of the Owner and Architect and Engineer. Such reconstruction and repairs shall include all damage to the finish or furnishings of the building resulting from the original defect or repairs thereto.
3. This guarantee shall not apply to damage occurring after final acceptance and due to wind, fire, violence, abuse or carelessness of other Contractors or their employees or the agents of the Owner.

R. START-UP OF SYSTEMS

1. All equipment prior to start-up shall be fully lubricated, charged, filled, etc., per manufacturer's recommendations. All bearings and other machine parts requiring lubrication shall have an accessible means for lubrication. Where lubrication fittings on equipment or parts are concealed and/or not easily accessible, extend the fittings to an accessible position (accessible without the opening of an enclosure, etc.) using galvanized pipe or copper tubing. Properly identify each grease fitting which is remotely situated with the part to be lubricated i.e. fan bearing, motor bearing, etc. Install "Zerk" type grease gun fittings on all equipment requiring greasing.
2. Prior to final review of mechanical systems, each system shall be run through all operating modes to verify proper operation. After the contractor has verified that all systems are operating properly, he shall notify the engineer in writing that all systems are functioning properly, including the date and method of testing in the notification.

3. After proper operation has been verified for each system, instruct the owner's designated personnel in the operation of each mechanical system immediately prior to acceptance by Owner. Present to the Owner for their signature a form that includes the system operated, date of instruction, and Owner's and contractor's personnel present. Give copy of signed form to Owner and send copy to the Architect and Engineer.
- S. FINAL INSPECTION
1. A final inspection of the mechanical systems will be required before the project can be closed out. When the Contractor feels that all systems are fully completed and operational, he shall request that a final inspection be performed by the Engineer. The Engineer will then schedule an inspection and generate a list of items that need to be corrected or completed before project closeout.
 2. If the Engineer is requested to make a final inspection by the contractor, and the Engineer finds the work is not complete enough to perform that inspection, the Contractor will compensate the engineer for their additional inspection. The Contractor will then perform the necessary work to complete the project and again request a final inspection.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 05 13
COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General construction and requirements.
- B. Applications.
- C. Single phase electric motors.
- D. Three phase electric motors.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ABMA STD 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- B. IEEE 112 - IEEE Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators; 2017.
- C. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2021.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Service:
 - 1. Motors 1/2 HP and Smaller: 115 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.
 - 2. Motors Larger than 1/2 Horsepower: 208 volts, three phase, 60 Hz.
- B. Construction:
 - 1. Open drip-proof type except where specifically noted otherwise.
 - 2. Design for continuous operation in 104 degrees F environment.
 - 3. Design for temperature rise in accordance with NEMA MG 1 limits for insulation class, service factor, and motor enclosure type.
- C. Visible Nameplate: Indicating motor horsepower, voltage, phase, cycles, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer's name and model number, service factor, power factor, efficiency.
- D. Wiring Terminations:
 - 1. Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70, threaded for conduit.
 - 2. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide threaded conduit connection in end frame.

2.02 APPLICATIONS

- A. Exception: Motors less than 250 watts, for intermittent service may be the equipment manufacturer's standard and need not comply with these specifications.
- B. Single phase motors for shaft mounted fans or blowers: Permanent split capacitor type.
- C. Single phase motors for fans, pumps, blowers, and air compressors: Capacitor start type.
- D. Single phase motors for fans, blowers, and pumps: Capacitor start, capacitor run type.

- E. Motors located in exterior locations, wet air streams downstream of sprayed coil dehumidifiers, draw through cooling towers, air cooled condensers, humidifiers, direct drive axial fans, roll filters, explosion proof environments, and dust collection systems: Totally enclosed type.

2.03 SINGLE PHASE POWER - SPLIT PHASE MOTORS

- A. Starting Torque: Less than 150 percent of full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Up to seven times full load current.
- C. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 200 percent of full load torque.

2.04 SINGLE PHASE POWER - PERMANENT-SPLIT CAPACITOR MOTORS

- A. Starting Torque: Exceeding one fourth of full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Up to six times full load current.
- C. Multiple Speed: Through tapped windings.
- D. Open Drip-proof or Enclosed Air Over Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, minimum 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve or ball bearings, automatic reset overload protector.

2.05 SINGLE PHASE POWER - CAPACITOR START MOTORS

- A. Starting Torque: Three times full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Less than five times full load current.
- C. Pull-up Torque: Up to 350 percent of full load torque.
- D. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 250 percent of full load torque.

2.06 THREE PHASE POWER - SQUIRREL CAGE MOTORS

- A. Starting Torque: Between 1 and 1-1/2 times full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Six times full load current.
- C. Power Output, Locked Rotor Torque, Breakdown or Pull Out Torque: NEMA Design B characteristics.
- D. Design, Construction, Testing, and Performance: Comply with NEMA MG 1 for Design B motors.
- E. Insulation System: NEMA Class B or better.
- F. Testing Procedure: In accordance with IEEE 112. Load test motors to determine free from electrical or mechanical defects in compliance with performance data.
- G. Motor Frames: NEMA Standard T-Frames of steel, aluminum, or cast iron with end brackets of cast iron or aluminum with steel inserts.
- H. Thermistor System (Motor Frame Sizes 254T and Larger): Three PTC thermistors embedded in motor windings and epoxy encapsulated solid state control relay for wiring into motor starter; refer to Section 26 29 13.
- I. Bearings: Grease lubricated anti-friction ball bearings with housings equipped with plugged provision for relubrication, rated for minimum ABMA STD 9, L-10 life of 20,000 hours. Calculate bearing load with NEMA minimum V-belt pulley with belt center line at end of NEMA standard shaft extension. Stamp bearing sizes on nameplate.
- J. Sound Power Levels: To NEMA MG 1.
- K. Part Winding Start Where Indicated: Use part of winding to reduce locked rotor starting current to approximately 60 percent of full winding locked rotor current while providing approximately 50 percent of full winding locked rotor torque.
- L. Weatherproof Epoxy Sealed Motors: Epoxy seal windings using vacuum and pressure with rotor and starter surfaces protected with epoxy enamel; bearings double shielded

with waterproof non-washing grease.

- M. Nominal Efficiency: As indicated at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.
- N. Nominal Power Factor: As indicated at full load and rated voltage when tested in accordance with IEEE 112.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install securely on firm foundation. Mount ball bearing motors with shaft in any position.
- C. Check line voltage and phase and ensure agreement with nameplate.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 16
EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Flexible pipe connectors.
- B. Expansion joints and compensators.
- C. Pipe loops, offsets, and swing joints.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service; 2022.
- B. EJMA (STDS) - EJMA Standards; Tenth Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 23 05 00 for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Flexible Pipe Connectors: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, face-to-face length, live length, hose wall thickness, hose convolutions per foot and per assembly, fundamental frequency of assembly, braid structure, and total number of wires in braid.
 - 2. Expansion Joints: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, and maximum expansion compensation.
- C. Design Data: Indicate selection calculations.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record installed locations of flexible pipe connectors, expansion joints, anchors, and guides.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include adjustment instructions.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Packing for Packed Expansion Joints: One set for each joint.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS - COPPER PIPING

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com/#sle.
 - 2. The Metraflex Company: www.metraflex.com/#sle.
 - 3. Hyspan.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 23 05 00.
- B. Inner Hose: Bronze.
- C. Exterior Sleeve: Braided bronze.
- D. Pressure Rating: 125 psi up to 2 inch.
- E. Maximum offset: 3/4 inch on each side of installed center line.
- F. Application: Copper piping.

2.02 EXPANSION LOOPS

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Mercer Rubber Company: www.mercer-rubber.com.

2. Metraflex Company: www.metroflex.com.
 3. Hyspan.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 23 05 00.
- B. Inner Hose and exterior sleeve:
1. Stainless steel for steel piping applications
 2. Bronze for copper piping applications
- C. Pressure Rating: minimum 125 psi and 450 degrees F.
- D. Maximum offset: 3/4 inch on each side of installed center line.
- E. Application: Thermal expansion and seismic joints

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install flexible pipe connectors on pipes connected to vibration isolated equipment. Provide line size flexible connectors.
- C. Install flexible connectors at right angles to displacement. Install one end immediately adjacent to isolated equipment and anchor other end. Install in horizontal plane unless indicated otherwise.
- D. Anchor pipe to building structure where indicated. Provide pipe guides so movement is directed along axis of pipe only. Erect piping such that strain and weight is not on cast connections or apparatus.
- E. Provide support and equipment required to control expansion and contraction of piping. Provide loops, pipe offsets, and swing joints, or expansion joints where required.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 05 19
METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Flow meters.
- B. Pressure gauges and pressure gauge taps.
- C. Thermometers and thermometer wells.
- D. Static pressure gauges.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B40.100 - Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments; 2022.
- B. ASTM E1 - Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers; 2014 (Reapproved 2020).
- C. ASTM E77 - Standard Test Method for Inspection and Verification of Thermometers; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).
- D. UL 393 - Indicating Pressure Gauges for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 23 05 00 for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide list that indicates use, operating range, total range and location for manufactured components.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and instrumentation.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Pressure Gauges: One of each type and size.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install instrumentation when areas are under construction, except for required rough-in, taps, supports and test plugs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com/#sle.
 - 2. Moeller Instrument Company, Inc: www.moellerinstrument.com/#sle.
 - 3. Omega Engineering, Inc: www.omega.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 23 05 00.
- B. Pressure Gauges: ASME B40.100, UL 393 drawn steel case, phosphor bronze bourdon tube, rotary brass movement, brass socket, with front recalibration adjustment, black scale on white background.
 - 1. Case: Steel with brass bourdon tube.
 - 2. Size: 4-1/2 inch diameter.
 - 3. Mid-Scale Accuracy: One percent.
 - 4. Scale: Psi.

2.02 PRESSURE GAUGE TAPPINGS

- A. Gauge Cock: Tee or lever handle, brass for maximum 150 psi.

2.03 STEM TYPE THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com/#sle.
 - 2. Weiss Instruments: <http://www.weissinstruments.com>
 - 3. Omega Engineering, Inc: www.omega.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 23 05 00.
- B. Thermometers - Adjustable Angle: Red- or blue-appearing non-toxic liquid in glass; ASTM E1; lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish, cast aluminum adjustable joint with positive locking device; adjustable 360 degrees in horizontal plane, 180 degrees in vertical plane.
 - 1. Size: 9 inch scale.
 - 2. Window: Clear glass.
 - 3. Accuracy: 2 percent per ASTM E77.
 - 4. Calibration: Degrees F.

2.04 DIAL THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com/#sle.
 - 2. Weiss Instruments: <http://www.weissinstruments.com>
 - 3. Omega Engineering, Inc: www.omega.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 23 05 00.
- B. Thermometer: ASTM E1, stainless steel case, adjustable angle with front recalibration, bimetallic helix actuated with silicone fluid damping, white with black markings and black pointer hermetically sealed lens, stainless steel stem.
 - 1. Size: 3 inch diameter dial.
 - 2. Lens: Clear glass.
 - 3. Accuracy: 1 percent.
 - 4. Calibration: Degrees F.

2.05 THERMOMETER SUPPORTS

- A. Provide separable stainless steel wells for thermometers installed in piping. Use extended neck wells where applied to insulated piping.

2.06 TEST PLUGS

- A. Test Plug: 1/4 inch or 1/2 inch brass fitting and cap for receiving 1/8 inch outside diameter pressure or temperature probe with Nordel core for temperatures up to 350 degrees F.
- B. Test Kit: Supply Owner with carrying case, internally padded and fitted containing two 2-1/2 inch diameter pressure gages, two gage adapters with 1/8 inch probes, four 1-1/2 inch dial thermometers (2 selected for chilled water, 2 for heating hot water).

2.07 STATIC PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Dwyer Instruments, Inc: www.dwyer-inst.com/#sle.
 - 2. Weiss Instruments: <http://www.weissinstruments.com>
 - 3. Omega Engineering, Inc: www.omega.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 23 05 00.
- B. 4-1/2 inch diameter dial in metal case, diaphragm actuated, black figures on white background, front recalibration adjustment, 2 percent of full scale accuracy.

- C. Accessories: Static pressure taps with compression fittings for bulkhead mounting, 1/4 inch diameter tubing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide one pressure gauge per pump, installing taps before strainers and on suction and discharge of pump. Pipe to gauge.
- C. Install pressure gauges with pulsation dampers. Provide gauge cock to isolate each gauge. Provide siphon on gauges in steam systems. Extend nipples and siphons to allow clearance from insulation.
- D. Install thermometers in piping systems in sockets in short couplings. Enlarge pipes smaller than 2-1/2 inch for installation of thermometer sockets. Ensure sockets allow clearance from insulation.
- E. Install thermometers in air duct systems on flanges.
- F. Install thermometer sockets adjacent to controls system thermostat, transmitter, or sensor sockets. Refer to Section 23 09 43. Where thermometers are provided on local panels, duct or pipe mounted thermometers are not required.
- G. Locate duct mounted thermometers minimum 10 feet downstream of mixing dampers, coils, or other devices causing air turbulence.
- H. Coil and conceal excess capillary on remote element instruments.
- I. Provide instruments with scale ranges selected according to service with largest appropriate scale.
- J. Install gauges and thermometers in locations where they are easily read from normal operating level. Install vertical to 45 degrees off vertical.
- K. Adjust gauges and thermometers to final angle, clean windows and lenses, and calibrate to zero.
- L. Locate test plugs adjacent thermometers and thermometer sockets.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 05 23
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Ball valves.
- B. Check valves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 31 00 - Access Doors and Panels.
- B. Section 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- C. Section 23 07 19 - HVAC Piping Insulation.
- D. Section 23 21 13 - Hydronic Piping.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
- G. RS: Rising stem.
- H. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene.
- I. WOG: Water, oil, and gas.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2018).
- B. ASME B16.5 - Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard; 2020.
- C. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.
- D. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Qualification Standard for Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Procedures; Welders; Brazers; and Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Operators; 2023.
- E. ASTM B62 - Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings; 2017.
- F. AWWA C606 - Grooved and Shouldered Joints; 2022.
- G. MSS SP-45 - Drain and Bypass Connections; 2020.
- H. MSS SP-80 - Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves; 2019.
- I. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010, with Errata .

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on valves including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.
- C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish Owner with one wrench for every five plug valves, in each size of square plug valve head.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.
 - 2. Company must specialize in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Comply with ASME BPVC-IX.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Minimize exposure of operable surfaces by setting plug and ball valves to open position.
 - 2. Protect valve parts exposed to piped medium against rust and corrosion.
 - 3. Protect valve piping connections such as grooves, weld ends, threads, and flange faces.
 - 4. Adjust globe, gate, and angle valves to the closed position to avoid clattering.
 - 5. Secure check valves in either the closed position or open position.
 - 6. Adjust butterfly valves to closed or partially closed position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection and protect flanges and specialties from dirt.
 - a. Provide temporary inlet and outlet caps.
 - b. Maintain caps in place until installation.
 - 2. Store valves in shipping containers and maintain in place until installation.
 - a. Store valves indoors in dry environment.
 - b. Store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures when indoor storage is not an option.
- C. Exercise the following precautions for handling:
 - 1. Handle large valves with sling, modified to avoid damage to exposed parts.
 - 2. Avoid the use of operating handles or stems as rigging or lifting points.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

- A. See drawings for specific valve locations.
- B. Listed pipe sizes shown using nominal pipe sizes (NPS) and nominal diameter (DN).
- C. Provide the following valves for the applications if not indicated on drawings:
 - 1. Isolation (Shutoff): Ball.
 - 2. Dead-End: Butterfly, single-flange (lug) type.
- D. Substitutions of valves with higher CWP classes or WSP ratings for same valve types are permitted when specified CWP ratings or WSP classes are not available.

2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: No less than rating indicated; as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- B. Valve Sizes: Match upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Hand Lever: Quarter-turn valves 6 inch and smaller.

- D. Valves in Insulated Piping: Provide 2 inch stem extensions and the following features:
 - 1. Ball Valves: Extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
- E. Memory Stops: Fully adjustable after insulation is installed.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
 - 1. Threaded End Valves: ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings 1/2 inch through 24 inch: ASME B16.5.
 - 3. Solder Joint Connections: ASME B16.18.
 - 4. Grooved End Connections: AWWA C606.
- G. Bronze Valves:
 - 1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
 - 2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- H. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.
- I. Source Limitations: Obtain each valve type from a single manufacturer.

2.03 BRASS, BALL VALVES

- A. One Piece, Full Port with Brass Trim and Push-to-fit or Threaded Connections:
 - 1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
 - 2. CWP Rating: 200 psi.
 - 3. Body: Forged brass.
 - 4. Ends: Threaded.
 - 5. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - 6. Stem: Brass.
 - 7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - 8. Manufacturers:
 - a. FNW; X485A: www.fnw.com/#sle.
 - b. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - c.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Two Piece, Full Port with Stainless Steel Trim and Female Thread, Male thread, or Solder Connections:
 - 1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
 - 2. SWP Rating: 150 psi.
 - 3. WOG Rating: 600 psi.
 - 4. Vacuum Rating: 28.9 in-Hg.
 - 5. Body: Forged brass.
 - 6. Seats: PTFE.
 - 7. Stem: Stainless Steel.
 - 8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - 9. Manufacturers:
 - a. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - b. FNW; 410A: www.fnw.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Two Piece, Full Port with Press Connection:
 - 1. WOG Rating: 250 psi.
 - 2. Body: Forged brass.
 - 3. Seats: EPDM.
 - 4. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - 5. Blow-out Proof Stem: Forged brass.
 - 6. Operator: Provide lockable handle.

7. Maximum Service Temperature: 250 degrees F.
8. Manufacturers:
 - a. FNW; 430: www.fnw.com/#sle.
 - b. Jomar Valves, a division of Jomar Group: www.jomarvalve.com/#sle.
 - c. Nibco.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.04 BRONZE, BALL VALVES

- A. General:
 1. Fabricate from dezincification resistant material.
 2. Copper alloys containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- B. One Piece, Reduced Port with Bronze Trim:
 1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
 2. CWP Rating: 400 psi.
 3. Ends: Threaded.
 4. Seats: PTFE.
 5. Stem: Bronze.
 6. Ball: Chrome plated brass.
 7. Manufacturers:
 - a. FNW: www.fnw.com/#sle.
 - b. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - c. Nibco.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Two Piece, Full Port with Bronze or Brass Trim:
 1. Comply with MSS SP-110.
 2. WSP Rating: 150 psi.
 3. WOG Rating: 400 psi.
 4. Body: Forged bronze or dezincified-brass alloy.
 5. End Connections: Pipe thread or solder.
 6. Seats: PTFE.
 7. Stem: Bronze or brass.
 8. Ball: Chrome plated brass.
 9. Manufacturers:
 - a. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - b. FNW; X450: www.fnw.com/#sle.
 - c. Nibco.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.05 BRASS, INLINE CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 150: CWP Rating: 200 psi .
- B. Maximum Service Temperature: 250 degrees F.
- C. Body: Forged brass.
- D. Disc: Forged brass.
- E. Seal: PTFE, bubble tight.
- F. End-Connections: Press.
- G. Manufacturers:
 1. Jomar Valves, a division of Jomar Group: www.jomarvalve.com/#sle.
 2. FNW; X431: www.fnw.com/#sle.
 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.06 BRASS, HORIZONTAL SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Threaded End-Connections:
 - 1. Class 125: CWP Rating: 200 psi.
 - 2. Body: Forged brass.
 - 3. Disc: Forged brass.
 - 4. Hinge-Pin, Screw, and Cap: Forged brass.
 - 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Jomar Valves, a division of Jomar Group: www.jomarvalve.com/#sle.
 - b.
 - c. Nibco.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.07 BRONZE, LIFT CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125:
 - 1. Comply with MSS SP-80, Type 1, Metal Disc to Metal Seat and Type 2, Nonmetallic Disc to Metal Seat.
 - 2. CWP Rating: 200 psi.
 - 3. Design: Vertical flow.
 - 4. Body: Bronze.
 - 5. Ends: Threaded.
 - 6. Disc (Type 1): Bronze.
 - 7. Disc (Type 2): NBR or PTFE.
 - 8. Manufacturers:
 - a. Kitz Corporation of America; #36: www.kitzus-kca.com/#sle.
 - b. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.08 BRONZE, SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125:
 - 1. Pressure and Temperature Rating: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - 2. Design: Y-pattern, horizontal or vertical flow.
 - 3. WSP Rating: 200 psi.
 - 4. Body: Bronze, ASTM B62.
 - 5. End Connections: Threaded or soldered.
 - 6. Disc: Bronze.
 - 7. Manufacturers:
 - a. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - b. Kitz Corporation of America; #22: www.kitzus-kca.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Class 150:
 - 1. Pressure and Temperature Rating: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - 2. Design: Y-pattern, horizontal or vertical flow.
 - 3. CWP Rating: 300 psi.
 - 4. Body: Bronze, ASTM B62.
 - 5. End Connections: Threaded or soldered.
 - 6. Disc: Bronze.
 - 7. Manufacturers:
 - a. Apollo Valves: www.apollovalves.com/#sle.
 - b. FNW; 1241, Federal: www.fnw.com/#sle.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Discard all packing materials and verify that valve interior, including threads and flanges, are completely clean without signs of damage or degradation that could result in leakage.
- B. Verify valve parts to be fully operational in all positions from closed to fully open.
- C. Confirm gasket material to be suitable for the service, to be of correct size, and without defects that could compromise effectiveness.
- D. Should valve is determined to be defective, replace with new valve.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide unions or flanges with valves to facilitate equipment removal and maintenance while maintaining system operation and full accessibility for servicing.
- B. Provide separate valve support as required and locate valve with stem at or above center of piping, maintaining unimpeded stem movement.
- C. Where valve support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc-rich primer to welds.
- D. Install check valves where necessary to maintain direction of flow as follows:
 - 1. Lift Check: Install with stem plumb and vertical.
 - 2. Swing Check: Install horizontal maintaining hinge pin level.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Support and attachment components for equipment, piping, and other HVAC/hydraulic work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Materials and requirements for fabricated metal supports.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.
- C. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
- D. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999, with Editorial Revision (2022).
- E. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2023.
- F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
- G. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2022a, with Editorial Revision (2023).
- H. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- I. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018, with Amendment (2019).
- J. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
 - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
 - 4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 03 30 00.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel (strut) framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, post-installed concrete and masonry anchors, and thermal insulated pipe supports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with applicable building code.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of plumbing work.
 - 2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
 - 3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor of _____. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
 - 4. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
 - a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
 - b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
 - 1. Comply with MFMA-4.
- C. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Thermal Insulated Pipe Supports:
 - 1. General Construction and Requirements:
 - a. Insulated pipe supports to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.
 - b. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/smoke developed index of 5/30, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 - c. Pipe supports to be provided for nominally sized, 1/2 inch to 30 inch iron pipes.
 - d. Insulation inserts to consist of rigid polyisocyanurate (urethane) insulation surrounded by a 360 degree, PVC jacketing.
 - 2. PVC Jacket:
 - a. Pipe insulation protection shields to be provided with a ball bearing hinge and locking seam.
 - b. Moisture Vapor Transmission: 0.0071 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - c. Thickness: 60 mil.
- E. Pipe Supports:
 - 1. Liquid Temperatures Up To 122 degrees F:
 - a. Overhead Support: MSS SP-58 Types 1, 3 through 12.

- b. Support From Below: MSS SP-58 Types 35 through 38.
- F. Pipe Hangers: For a given pipe run, use hangers of the same type and material.
 - 1. Material: Malleable iron, ASTM A47/A47M; or carbon steel, ASTM A36/A36M.
 - 2. Provide coated or plated hangers to isolate steel hangers from dissimilar metal tube or pipe.
- G. Dielectric Barriers: Provide between metallic supports and metallic piping and associated items of dissimilar type; acceptable dielectric barriers include rubber or plastic sheets or coatings attached securely to pipe or item.
- H. Pipe Shields for Insulated Piping:
 - 1. General Construction and Requirements:
 - a. Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 - b. Shields Material: UV-resistant polypropylene with glass fill.
 - c. Maximum Insulated Pipe Outer Diameter: 12-5/8 inch.
 - d. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
 - e. Maximum Service Temperature: 178 degrees F.
 - f. Pipe shields to be provided at hanger, support, and guide locations on pipe requiring insulation or additional support.
 - I. Anchors and Fasteners:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
 - 2. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
 - 3. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
 - 4. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
 - a. Comply with MFMA-4.
 - b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
 - c. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel (strut) framing system.
 - 5. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

- G. Provide thermal insulated pipe supports complete with hangers and accessories. Install thermal insulated pipe supports during the installation of the piping system.
- H. Equipment Support and Attachment:
 - 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
 - 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
 - 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
 - 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- I. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer-provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.
- J. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- K. Remove temporary supports.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 05 48
VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Vibration isolation requirements.
- B. Vibration-isolated equipment support bases.
- C. Vibration isolators.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- B. ASHRAE (HVACA) - ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 23 05 00 for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for products, including materials, fabrication details, dimensions, and finishes.
 - 1. Vibration Isolators: Include rated load capacities and deflections; include information on color coding or other identification methods for spring element load capacities.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with applicable building code.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 VIBRATION ISOLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design and provide vibration isolation systems to reduce vibration transmission to supporting structure from vibration-producing HVAC equipment and/or HVAC connections to vibration-isolated equipment.
- B. Comply with applicable general recommendations of ASHRAE (HVACA), where not in conflict with other specified requirements:
- C. General Requirements:
 - 1. Select vibration isolators to provide required static deflection.
 - 2. Select vibration isolators for uniform deflection based on distributed operating weight of actual installed equipment.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Vibrex: www.vibrex.net
- B. Substitutions: See Section 23 05 00.

2.03 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Resilient Materials for Vibration Isolators: Oil, ozone, and oxidant resistant.
- B. Non-Seismic Type:
 - 1. All Elastomeric-Fiber Glass Pads:

- a. Model: Mason Super W Pad or equal.
- b. Thickness: 0.75 inch minimum.
2. Elastomeric Mounts:
 - a. Model: Mason BR or equal
3. Steel Springs:
 - a. Model: Mason SLF or equal
 - b. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50% of the rated deflection.

2.04 ACOUSTICAL AND VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. General Requirements:
 1. Acoustical Isolation System: Through-stud isolators, pipe clamps, riser clamp pads, neoprene and felt lining material and associated support brackets.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive vibration isolation and/or seismic control components and associated attachments.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- C. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- D. Install flexible piping connections to provide sufficient slack for vibration isolation and/or seismic relative displacements as indicated or as required.
- E. Vibration Isolation Systems:
 1. Clean debris from beneath vibration-isolated equipment that could cause short-circuiting of isolation.
 2. Use elastomeric grommets for attachments where required to prevent short-circuiting of isolation.
 3. Adjust isolators to be free of isolation short circuits during normal operation.
 4. Do not overtighten fasteners such that resilient material isolator pads are compressed beyond manufacturer's maximum recommended deflection.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect vibration isolation and/or seismic control components for damage and defects.
- C. Vibration Isolation Systems:
 1. Verify isolator static deflections.
 2. Verify vibration isolation performance during normal operation; investigate sources of isolation short circuits.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective vibration isolation and/or seismic control components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Adhesive-backed duct markers.
- D. Pipe markers.
- E. Ceiling tacks.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Identification painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2020.
- B. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2017.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 23 05 00 for submittal procedures.
- B. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Automatic Controls: Tags. Key to control schematic.
- B. Control Panels: Nameplates.
- C. Dampers: Ceiling tacks, where located above lay-in ceiling.
- D. Ductwork: Adhesive-Backed Duct Markers.
- E. Equipment: Nameplates.
- F. Instrumentation: Tags.
- G. Piping: Tags.
- H. Tanks: Nameplates.
- I. Valves: Tags and ceiling tacks where located above lay-in ceiling.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Advanced Graphic Engraving, LLC: www.advancedgraphicengraving.com/#sle.
 - 2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
 - 3. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Direct Company: www.seton.com/#sle.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 23 05 00.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
- D. Background Color: Black.
- E. Plastic: Comply with ASTM D709.

2.03 TAGS

- A. Manufacturers:

1. Advanced Graphic Engraving: www.advancedgraphicengraving.com/#sle.
 2. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com/#sle.
 3. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
 4. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Company: www.seton.com/#sle.
 5. Substitutions: See Section 23 05 00.
- B. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.
- C. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.
- D. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.04 ADHESIVE-BACKED DUCT MARKERS

- A. Material: High gloss acrylic adhesive-backed vinyl film 0.0032 inch; printed with UV and chemical resistant inks.
- B. Style: Individual Label.
- C. Color: Yellow/Black.

2.05 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Brady Corporation: www.bradycorp.com/#sle.
 2. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
 3. MIFAB, Inc: www.mifab.com/#sle.
 4. Substitutions: See Section 23 05 00.
- B. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- C. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.
- D. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure-sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.
- E. Color code as follows:
1. Heating Hot Water Supply and Return: Yellow with black letters.
 2. Chilled Water Supply and Return: Green with white letters.
 3. Condenser Water Supply and Return: Green with white letters.

2.06 CEILING TACKS

- A. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.
- B. Color code as follows:
1. HVAC Equipment: Yellow.
 2. Fire Dampers and Smoke Dampers: Red.
 3. Heating/Cooling Valves: Blue.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 09 91 23 for stencil painting.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- D. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller.
 - 1. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
 - 2. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
 - 3. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.
- F. Locate ceiling tacks to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 05 93
TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Perform testing and balancing of the following systems:
 - 1. New and existing air distribution systems.
 - 2. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.
 - 3. Plumbing systems, including new and existing domestic hot water recirculation systems, water purifications systems (deionized, RO, etc.).
 - 4. Commissioning activities.
 - 5. Duct leakage testing of new and existing ductwork systems.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 1 section for General Commissioning Requirements, if included in Project Specifications.
- B. Section 23 08 00 - Commissioning of HVAC.
- C. Section 23 05 00 - Common Work Results for HVAC
- D. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings
- E. Section 23 09 23 - Direct Digital Control Systems for HVAC

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AABC (NSTSB) - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition; 2016.
- B. ASHRAE Std 111 - Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems; 2008, with Errata (2019).
- C. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; 2002.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. For the heating, chilled water, condenser water systems and air handling systems, the Contractor shall obtain the services of an independent and certified Testing and Balancing (TAB) Agency for the testing and balancing of air conditioning systems. The agency shall be a fully Certified Member of the Associated Air Balance Council (AABC) or the National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB). The Contractor shall not use his own forces for this work even if they meet the criteria hereinbefore stated.
- B. Personnel performing testing and balancing functions shall be Certified by the AABC or NEBB for those functions.
- C. Perform testing and balancing in complete accordance with AABC Standards for Field Measurement and Instrumentation Form No. 81266 Volume One, as published by the Associated Air Balance Council, or equivalent NEBB Form. Perform testing and balancing on all air and hydronic systems.
- D. Instruments used for testing and balancing of air and hydronic systems must have been calibrated within a period of six months prior to balancing. All final test analysis reports shall include a letter of certification listing instrumentation used and last date of calibration.
- E. TAB Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
 - 2. Having minimum of five years documented experience.
 - 3. Certified by one of the following:
 - a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabc.com; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.

- b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org.
 - c. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: www.tabbcertified.org.
- F. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Be responsible for rebalancing entire water and air systems if balance reports are found to be inaccurate by Owner/Engineer.
- B. Select and pay for services of a separate testing agency to perform rebalancing work.
- C. Perform in accordance with commissioning requirements if applicable.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 23 05 00 for submittal procedures.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.
- C. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
 - 1. Submit to the Commissioning Authority and Mechanical Engineer.
 - 2. Submit four weeks prior to starting the testing, adjusting, and balancing work.
 - 3. Include certification that the plan developer has reviewed the contract documents, the equipment and systems, and the control system with the Architect and Mechanical Engineer and other installers to sufficiently understand the design intent for each system.
 - 4. Include at least the following in the plan:
 - a. List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
 - b. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.
 - c. Identification and types of measurement instruments to be used and their most recent calibration date.
 - d. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.
 - e. Final test report forms to be used.
 - f. Detailed step-by-step procedures for TAB work for each system and issue, including:
 - 1) Terminal flow calibration (for each terminal type).
 - 2) Diffuser proportioning.
 - 3) Branch/submain proportioning.
 - 4) Total flow calculations.
 - 5) Rechecking.
 - 6) Diversity issues.
 - g. Details of how TOTAL flow will be determined; for example:
 - 1) Air: Sum of terminal flows via control system calibrated readings or via hood readings of all terminals, supply (SA) and return air (RA) pitot traverse, SA or RA flow stations.
 - h. Specific procedures that will ensure that both air and water side are operating at the lowest possible pressures and methods to verify this.
 - i. Confirmation of understanding of the outside air ventilation criteria under all conditions.

- j. Method of verifying and setting minimum outside air flow rate will be verified and set and for what level (total building, zone, etc.).
 - k. Method of checking building static and exhaust fan and/or relief damper capacity.
 - l. Proposed selection points for sound measurements and sound measurement methods.
 - m. Methods for making coil or other system plant capacity measurements, if specified.
 - n. Time schedule for TAB work to be done in phases (by floor, etc.).
 - o. Description of TAB work for areas to be built out later, if any.
 - p. False loading of systems to complete TAB work, if specified.
 - q. Exhaust fan balancing and capacity verifications, including any required room pressure differentials.
 - r. Procedures for field technician logs of discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others, contract interpretation requests and lists of completed tests (scope and frequency).
 - s. Procedures for formal progress reports, including scope and frequency.
 - t. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.
- D. Field Logs: Submit at least twice a week to the Commissioning Authority.
- E. Control System Coordination Reports: Communicate in writing to the controls installer all setpoint and parameter changes made or problems and discrepancies identified during TAB that affect, or could affect, the control system setup and operation.
- F. Progress Reports.
- G. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
- 1. Submit to the the Commissioning Authority within two weeks after completion of testing, adjusting, and balancing.
 - 2. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
 - 3. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Provide reports in soft cover, letter size, 3-ring binder manuals, complete with index page and indexing tabs, with cover identification at front and side. Include set of reduced drawings with air outlets and equipment identified to correspond with data sheets, and indicating thermostat locations. Complete organized and tab'd electronic version (PDF) is acceptable in lieu of 3-ring binders.
 - 5. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
 - 6. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
 - 7. Units of Measure: Report data in I-P (inch-pound) units only.
 - 8. Include the following on the title page of each report:
 - a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
 - d. Project name.
 - e. Project location.
 - f. Project Engineer.
 - g. Project Contractor.
 - h. Project altitude.
 - i. Report date.

- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of flow measuring stations and balancing valves and rough setting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
1. AABC (NSTSB), AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
 2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
 3. SMACNA (TAB).
 4. Maintain at least one copy of the standard to be used at project site at all times.
- B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.
- C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test piping systems after erection and before concealing or covering. Arrange and pay for all tests of mechanical systems as required by code and as herein specified. Replace any materials or workmanship found faulty and retest the system.
- E. Repair any damage resulting from leakage of piping during testing or guarantee periods without any expense to Owner.
- F. Perform tests in the presence of the proper inspectors or an authorized representative of Architect/Engineer.
- G. With remodeling projects, where it is not possible to isolate new piping for testing, take special care in the installation and in the inspection for leaks after connecting into an existing system. Where it is possible to isolate new piping, perform tests as required by governing codes or requirements hereinafter specified.
- H. Furnish certificates to Architect/Engineer that tests have been satisfactorily completed.

3.02 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTING

- A. Perform test and record results. Identifying leakage source.
- B. Arrange for equipment necessary to perform test including portable blower, airflow measuring device, flexible tubing, and manometers as required.
- C. Test to be witnessed by Owner's representative.
- D. Systems to be tested are main supply and return air systems and exhaust air systems.
- E. The allowable duct leakage rate shall be as noted in schedule below. Test in accordance with Chapter of the National Standards as written by AABC.
1. Central ERV/DOAS Outside/Exhaust Ductwork, the more stringent of:
 - a. Allowable Leakage - 1 percent of design cfm, or
 - b. SMACNA Leakage Class 2 for round ductwork, SMACNA Leakage Class 4 for rectangular ductwork
- F. Test pressure shall be 1-1/4 times system operating pressure. System operating pressure is the pressure expected during operating conditions for that portion of the system.

3.03 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.

2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
 3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
 4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
 5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
 6. Fans are rotating correctly.
 7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
 8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
 9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
 10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
 11. Duct system leakage is minimized.
 12. Service and balance valves are open.
- B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.
- C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.04 PREPARATION

- A. Hold a pre-balancing meeting at least one week prior to starting TAB work.
1. Require attendance by all installers whose work will be tested, adjusted, or balanced.
- B. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Architect to facilitate spot checks during testing.
- C. Provide additional balancing devices as required.

3.05 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

- A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus **10** percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus **10** percent of design for return and exhaust systems.
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust to within plus or minus **10** percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus **10** percent of design for return and exhaust systems.

3.06 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:
1. Running log of events and issues.
 2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
 3. Contract interpretation requests.
 4. Lists of completed tests.
- B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- D. Mark on drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.
- E. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.
- G. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by the Owner.

3.07 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Verify the completeness and operational readiness of the air distribution systems prior to balancing as follows:

1. Verify installation for conformity to design. All supply, return and exhaust ducts terminated and pressure tested for leakage.
 2. All volume and fire dampers properly located and functional. Dampers serving requirements of minimum and maximum outside air, return and relief shall provide tight closure and full opening, smooth and free operation.
 3. All systems started up and operating in a safe and normal condition.
 4. All supply, return, exhaust and transfer grilles, registers, diffusers and terminal units installed.
 5. Air handling systems, units and associated apparatus, such as filter sections, access doors, etc., shall be blanked and/or sealed to eliminate excessive by-pass of leakage of air.
 6. All coils are cleaned and combed.
 7. All fans (supply, return, and exhaust) operating and verified for freedom from vibration, proper fan rotation and belt tension; heater elements to be of proper size and rating; record motor amperage and voltage and verify they do not exceed nameplate ratings.
- B. Test and adjust all air systems to the conditions set forth in the Plans and Specifications. The air systems are to include:
1. Supply air systems (including stairwell pressurization).
 2. Return air systems.
 3. Exhaust and/or relief air systems (including smoke control).
 4. Minimum and maximum outdoor air systems.
- C. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.
- D. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.
- E. Traverse readings shall be taken at the fan discharge main duct and at other key duct locations where major mains separate to serve separate distinct areas of the building such as branch mains to individual floors. Readings shall be taken in the supply, return and exhaust duct mains.
- F. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets. Outlet and inlet air quantities shall be determined by direct reading velocity meters in accordance with outlet and inlet manufacturer's recommendations. Where flow hoods are utilized to measure outlet air volumes, the summation of all outlet values may be used to represent total fan air volume if the air volume so derived is within 5% of design and can be correlated with fan operating data and a manufacturer's performance curves.
- G. Test and adjust all supply air diffusers, grilles, return air registers, etc. to the requirements of the Specification and as shown on the Drawings. Adjust supply diffuser pattern blades for proper air distribution in each room or space.
- H. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.
- I. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extent that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.
- J. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.
- K. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.
- L. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.

- M. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.
- N. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.
- O. Test and adjust blowers and fans to deliver the cfm required by the systems with concurrent recording of rpm, supply voltage and full load amperes. Report any changes of belts and sheaves required.
- P. Test and adjust all fresh air intake and return air dampers and louvers to the conditions scheduled or required.
- Q. Test static pressure on the entering and leaving side of each supply fan, exhaust fan, filter, coil, and other major components of the system.
- R. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.
- S. Measure building static pressure and adjust supply, return, and exhaust air systems to provide required relationship between each to maintain approximately 0.05 inches positive static pressure near the building entries.
- T. Upon completion of testing and balancing of each system, permanently mark the settings of all primary dampers, controls, etc.

3.08 TESTING AND ADJUSTING OF AUTOMATIC CONTROLS

- A. Verify the completeness and operational readiness of the automatic controls prior to balancing as follows:
 - 1. Verify that all control components are installed in accordance with project requirements and functional, including all electrical interlocks, damper sequences, firestats and smoke detectors.
 - 2. All controlling instruments shall be functional and set for designed operating conditions. Factory precalibration of room thermostats, etc., will not be acceptable.
- B. Test all automatic controls, controlled devices, interlocks, and safety devices associated with the HVAC system for proper operation and sequence during heating, cooling, intermediate and smoke control modes of operation. Check the adjustment of the automatic controls to deliver the required quantities of air at temperatures specified or scheduled on the Plans and to maintain proper conditions in each room of the building.

3.09 COMMISSIONING

- A. See Division 1 commissioning specification and Section 23 08 00 for additional requirements.
- B. Perform prerequisites prior to starting commissioning activities.
- C. Fill out Prefunctional Checklists for:
 - 1. Air side systems.
 - 2. Water side systems.
- D. Furnish to the Commissioning Authority, upon request, any data gathered but not shown in the final TAB report.
- E. Re-check minimum outdoor air intake flows and maximum and intermediate total airflow rates for 100 percent of the air handlers plus a random sample equivalent to 10 percent of the final TAB report data as directed by Commissioning Authority.
 - 1. Original TAB agency shall execute the re-checks, witnessed by the Commissioning Authority.
 - 2. Use the same test instruments as used in the original TAB work.

3. Failure of more than 10 percent of the re-checked items of a given system shall result in the rejection of the system TAB report; rebalance the system, provide a new system TAB report, and repeat random re-checks.
 4. For purposes of re-check, failure is defined as follows:
 - a. Air Flow of Supply and Return: Deviation of more than 10 percent of instrument reading.
 - b. Minimum Outside Air Flow: Deviation of more than 20 percent of instrument reading; for inlet vane or VFD OSA compensation system using linear proportional control, deviation of more than 30 percent at intermediate supply flow.
 - c. Temperatures: Deviation of more than one degree F.
 - d. Air and Water Pressures: Deviation of more than 10 percent of full scale of test instrument reading.
 - e. Sound Pressures: Deviation of more than 3 decibels, with consideration for variations in background noise.
 5. For purposes of re-check, a whole system is defined as one in which inaccuracies will have little or no impact on connected systems; for example, the air distribution system served by one air handler or the hydronic chilled water supply system served by a chiller or the condenser water system.
- F. In the presence of the Commissioning Authority, verify that:
1. Final settings of all valves, splitters, dampers and other adjustment devices have been permanently marked.
 2. The air system is being controlled to the lowest possible static pressure while still meeting design loads, less diversity; this shall include a review of TAB methods, established control setpoints, and physical verification of at least one leg from fan to diffuser having all balancing dampers wide open and that during full cooling of all terminal units taking off downstream of the static pressure sensor, the terminal unit on the critical leg has its damper 90 percent or more open.
 3. The water system is being controlled to the lowest possible pressure while still meeting design loads, less diversity; this shall include a review of TAB methods, established control setpoints, and physical verification of at least one leg from the pump to the coil having all balancing valves wide open and that during full cooling the cooling coil valve of that leg is 90 percent or more open.

3.10 SCOPE

- A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
1. Air Coils.
 2. Air Handling Units.
 3. Fans.
 4. Air Filters.
 5. Air Inlets and Outlets.
 6. Local Dedicated Outside air Systems/Units (DOAS/ERV).
 7. Air-Source Heat Pump Systems, including but not limited to VRF and mini-split systems.

3.11 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

- A. Before final acceptance of the mechanical systems are made, the TAB firm shall furnish the Owner the following data:
- B. Forms shall include the following information:
- C. Forms shall include the following information:
1. Title Page
 - a. Company Name
 - b. Company Address
 - c. Company telephone number

- d. Project name
- e. Project location
- f. Project Architect
- g. Project Engineer
- h. Project Contractor
- i. Project altitude
2. Instrument List
 - a. Instrument
 - b. Manufacturer
 - c. Model
 - d. Serial number
 - e. Range
 - f. Calibration date
3. Electric Motors:
 - a. Manufacturer.
 - b. Model/Frame.
 - c. HP/BHP.
 - d. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load.
 - e. RPM.
 - f. Service factor.
 - g. Starter size, rating, heater elements.
 - h. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
4. V-Belt Drives:
 - a. Identification/location.
 - b. Required driven RPM.
 - c. Driven sheave, diameter and RPM.
 - d. Belt, size and quantity.
 - e. Motor sheave diameter and RPM.
 - f. Center to center distance, maximum, minimum, and actual.
5. Air Cooled Condensers:
 - a. Identification/number.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Manufacturer.
 - d. Model number.
 - e. Serial number.
 - f. Entering DB air temperature, design and actual.
 - g. Leaving DB air temperature, design and actual.
 - h. Number of compressors.
6. Electric Duct Heaters:
 - a. Manufacturer.
 - b. Identification/number.
 - c. Location.
 - d. Model number.
 - e. Design kW.
 - f. Phase, voltage, amperage.
 - g. Test voltage (each phase).
 - h. Test amperage (each phase).
 - i. Air flow, specified and actual.
 - j. Temperature rise, specified and actual.
7. Air Moving Equipment:
 - a. Location.
 - b. Manufacturer.
 - c. Model number.

- d. Serial number.
 - e. Arrangement/Class/Discharge.
 - f. Air flow, specified and actual.
 - g. Return air flow, specified and actual.
 - h. Outside air flow, specified and actual.
 - i. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
 - j. Inlet pressure.
 - k. Discharge pressure.
 - l. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
 - m. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
 - n. Fan RPM.
8. Return Air/Outside Air Data:
- a. Identification/location.
 - b. Design air flow.
 - c. Actual air flow.
 - d. Design return air flow.
 - e. Actual return air flow.
 - f. Design outside air flow.
 - g. Actual outside air flow.
 - h. Return air temperature.
 - i. Outside air temperature.
 - j. Required mixed air temperature.
 - k. Actual mixed air temperature.
 - l. Design outside/return air ratio.
 - m. Actual outside/return air ratio.
9. Exhaust Fan Data:
- a. Location.
 - b. Manufacturer.
 - c. Model number.
 - d. Serial number.
 - e. Air flow, specified and actual.
 - f. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
 - g. Inlet pressure.
 - h. Discharge pressure.
 - i. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
 - j. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
 - k. Fan RPM.
10. Duct Traverses:
- a. System zone/branch.
 - b. Duct size.
 - c. Area.
 - d. Design velocity.
 - e. Design air flow.
 - f. Test velocity.
 - g. Test air flow.
 - h. Duct static pressure.
 - i. Air temperature.
 - j. Air correction factor.
11. Duct Leak Tests:
- a. Description of ductwork under test.
 - b. Duct design operating pressure.
 - c. Duct design test static pressure.
 - d. Duct capacity, air flow.

- e. Maximum allowable leakage duct capacity times leak factor.
 - f. Test apparatus:
 - 1) Blower.
 - 2) Orifice, tube size.
 - 3) Orifice size.
 - 4) Calibrated.
 - g. Test static pressure.
 - h. Test orifice differential pressure.
 - i. Leakage.
12. Terminal Unit Data:
- a. Manufacturer.
 - b. Type, constant, variable, single, dual duct.
 - c. Identification/number.
 - d. Location.
 - e. Model number.
 - f. Size.
 - g. Minimum static pressure.
 - h. Minimum design air flow.
 - i. Maximum design air flow.
 - j. Maximum actual air flow.
 - k. Inlet static pressure.
13. Air Distribution Test Sheets:
- a. Air terminal number.
 - b. Room number/location.
 - c. Terminal type.
 - d. Terminal size.
 - e. Area factor.
 - f. Design velocity.
 - g. Design air flow.
 - h. Test (final) velocity.
 - i. Test (final) air flow.
 - j. Percent of design air flow.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 07 13
DUCT INSULATION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Duct insulation.
- B. Duct liner.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- C. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.
- B. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2021.
- C. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013 (Reapproved 2019).
- D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
- E. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2022a, with Editorial Revision (2023).
- F. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 23 05 00 for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than five years of documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum 5 years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.
- B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, UL 723, ASTM E84, or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

- A. Manufacturer:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
 - 2. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - 3. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle.
 - 4. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 23 05 00.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.
 - 1. K value: 0.36 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 1,200 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent by weight.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
 - 1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
 - 2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - 3. Secure with pressure-sensitive tape.
- D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
 - 1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure-sensitive rubber-based adhesive.
- E. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:
 - 1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- F. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, 16 gauge, 0.0508 inch diameter.

2.03 JACKETING AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Canvas Jacket: UL listed 6 oz/sq yd plain weave cotton fabric treated with dilute fire-retardant lagging adhesive.
 - 1. Lagging Adhesive:
 - a. Compatible with insulation.
- B. Mineral Fiber (Outdoor) Jacket: Asphalt impregnated and coated sheet, 50 lb/square.
- C. Aluminum Jacket:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM B209/B209M, Temper H14, minimum thickness of 0.016 inch with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on the inside surface.
 - 2. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
 - 3. Finish: Smooth.
 - 4. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
 - 5. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die-shaped fitting covers with factory-attached protective liner.
 - 6. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Test ductwork for design pressure prior to applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Insulated Ducts Conveying Air Below Ambient Temperature:
 - 1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
 - 2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
 - 3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
 - 4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, smoke dampers, combination smoke and fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- D. Insulated Ducts Conveying Air Above Ambient Temperature:
 - 1. Provide with or without standard vapor barrier jacket.
 - 2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- E. Ducts Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (below 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.
- F. Provide aluminum jacket for insulated rooftop ductwork (when pre-fabricated double wall insulated ductwork is not specified).
- G. External Duct Insulation Application:
 - 1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.
 - 2. Secure insulation without vapor barrier with staples, tape, or wires.
 - 3. Install without sag on underside of duct. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift duct off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.
 - 4. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.
 - 5. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.

3.03 SCHEDULES

- A. Exhaust Ducts Connecting to Exterior Openings: Glass Fiber Flexible. 1-1/2 inches thick.
- B. Outside Air Intake Ducts: Glass Fiber Flexible for Outside Air ductwork routed inside of building or plenum. 1-1/2 inches thick.
- C. Supply Ducts: Glass Fiber Flexible. 1-1/2 inches thick.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 07 19
HVAC PIPING INSULATION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Flexible removable and reusable blanket insulation.
- C. Jacketing and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 23 23 00 - Refrigerant Piping: Placement of inserts.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2023.
- B. ASTM B117 - Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus; 2019.
- C. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.
- D. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2023).
- E. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2019).
- F. ASTM C449 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2019).
- G. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2023.
- H. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2022a.
- I. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2023).
- J. ASTM D610 - Standard Practice for Evaluating Degree of Rusting on Painted Steel Surfaces; 2008 (Reapproved 2019).
- K. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
- L. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2022a, with Editorial Revision (2023).
- M. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 23 05 00 for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than five years of documented experience.

- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum five years of experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.
- B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, UL 723, ASTM E84, or UL 723.

2.02 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation
 - 2. Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com/#sle.
 - 3. Knauf Insulation
 - 4. Owens Corning Corp
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 23 05 00.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible.
 - 1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 850 degrees F.
 - 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.
- D. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.
- E. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.
- F. Insulating Cement/Mastic: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.
- G. Fibrous Glass Fabric:
 - 1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
 - 2. Blanket: 1.0 pcf density.
 - 3. Weave: 5 by 5.
- H. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:
 - 1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.
 - 2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- I. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic: Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- J. Outdoor Breather Mastic: Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.
- K. Insulating Cement: ASTM C449.

2.03 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armacell LLC
 - 2. K-Flex USA LLC

3. Substitutions: See Section 23 05 00.
- B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
 1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F.
 3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.
- C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

2.04 JACKETING AND ACCESSORIES

- A. PVC Plastic.
 1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
 - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
 - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
 - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
 - d. Thickness: 10 mil, 0.010 inch.
 - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
 2. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.
- B. Aluminum Jacket:
 1. Comply with ASTM B209/B209M, Temper H14, minimum thickness of 0.016 inch with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on the inside surface.
 2. Thickness: 0.016 inch sheet.
 3. Type: Factory-applied, self-adhesive jacketing.
 4. Finish: Smooth.
 5. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch laps.
 6. Fittings: 0.016 inch thick die-shaped fitting covers with factory-attached protective liner.
 7. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch wide; 0.010 inch thick stainless steel.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. General Requirements:
 1. Provide required accessories in accordance with and subject to the recommendations of the insulation manufacturer.
 2. Furnish compatible materials which do not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied, in either the wet or dry state.
 3. Comply with ASTM C795 requirements for materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces.
 4. Supply materials that are asbestos free.
- B. Corrosion Inhibitors:
 1. Corrosion Control Gel:
 - a. Corrosion Protection: Comply with ASTM B117 and ASTM D610.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Test piping for design pressure, liquid tightness, and continuity prior to applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. HVAC Piping shall be insulated to comply with the latest Building Energy Efficiency Standards (CA Title 24, Part 6 C.C.R.), Table 123-A. Where requirements are more

stringent in these specifications, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

- C. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- D. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- E. Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Below Ambient Temperature:
 - 1. Insulate entire system, including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.
- F. Glass Fiber Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Below Ambient Temperature:
 - 1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied; secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- G. Closed cell foam or elasomeric foam insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature (i.e. for refrigerant suction piping OR if closed cell foam is used for chilled water piping):
 - 1. Install per manufacturers instructions.
 - 2. For outdoor installation provide jacket or UV protective coating.
- H. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- I. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.
- J. Glass Fiber Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Above Ambient Temperature:
 - 1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied, or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
 - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- K. Inserts and Shields:
 - 1. Application: All insulated piping 1/4 inches diameter or larger shall have inserts and sheilds.
 - 2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
 - 3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.
 - 4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
 - 5. Insert material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range. **For chilled water piping provide high-density Phenolic Foam inserts in lieu of calcium silicate.**
- L. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, see Section 07 84 00.
- M. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet above finished floor): Finish with canvas jacket sized for finish painting.
- N. Exterior Applications: Provide vapor barrier jacket. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe, and finish with glass mesh reinforced vapor barrier cement. Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping. Provide two coats of UV resistant finish for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation without jacketing.

3.03 SCHEDULE

A. Cooling Systems:

1. Cold Condensate Drains: Flexible Elastomeric Cellular: 1/2"
2. Refrigerant Suction: Flexible Elastomeric Cellular: 1" min.
3. Refrigerant Hot Gas: Flexible Elastomeric Cellular: 1" min.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF HVAC**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. See Division 1 section General Commissioning Requirements for overall objectives.
- B. This section covers the Contractor's responsibilities for commissioning; each subcontractor or installer responsible for the installation of a particular system or equipment item to be commissioned is responsible for the commissioning activities relating to that system or equipment item.
- C. The Commissioning Authority (CA) directs and coordinates all commissioning activities and provides Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test Procedures for Contractor's use.
- D. The entire HVAC system is to be commissioned, including commissioning activities for the following specific items:
 - 1. AC units, Air Handlers, Exhaust Fans, Fan coils, etc.
 - 2. Vibration control devices.
 - 3. Other equipment and systems explicitly identified elsewhere in Contract Documents as requiring commissioning.
- E. The Prefunctional Checklist and Functional Test requirements specified in this section are in addition to, not a substitute for, inspection or testing specified in other sections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.
- B. Section 23 09 13 - Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC.
- C. Section 23 09 93 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE Guideline 1.1 - HVAC&R Technical Requirements for the Commissioning Process; 2007, with Errata (2012).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Updated Submittals: Keep the Commissioning Authority informed of all changes to control system documentation made during programming and setup; revise and resubmit when substantial changes are made.
- B. Draft Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test Procedures for Control System: Detailed written plan indicating the procedures to be followed to test, checkout and adjust the control system prior to full system Functional Testing; include at least the following for each type of equipment controlled:
 - 1. System name.
 - 2. List of devices.
 - 3. Step-by-step procedures for testing each controller after installation, including:
 - a. Process of verifying proper hardware and wiring installation.
 - b. Process of downloading programs to local controllers and verifying that they are addressed correctly.
 - c. Process of performing operational checks of each controlled component.
 - d. Plan and process for calibrating valve and damper actuators and all sensors.
 - e. Description of the expected field adjustments for transmitters, controllers and control actuators should control responses fall outside of expected values.
 - 4. Copy of proposed log and field checkout sheets to be used to document the process; include space for initial and final read values during calibration of each point and space to specifically indicate when a sensor or controller has "passed" and is operating within the contract parameters.

5. Description of the instrumentation required for testing.
 6. Indicate what tests on what systems should be completed prior to TAB using the control system for TAB work. Coordinate with the Commissioning Authority and TAB contractor for this determination.
- C. Startup Reports, Prefunctional Checklists, and Trend Logs: Submit for approval of Commissioning Authority.
- D. HVAC Control System O&M Manual Requirements. In addition to documentation specified elsewhere, compile and organize at minimum the following data on the control system:
1. Specific step-by-step instructions on how to perform and apply all functions, features, modes, etc. mentioned in the controls training sections of this specification and other features of this system. Provide an index and clear table of contents. Include the detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms.
 2. Full as-built set of control drawings.
 3. Full as-built sequence of operations for each piece of equipment.
 4. Full points list; in addition to the information on the original points list submittal, include a listing of all rooms with the following information for each room:
 - a. Floor.
 - b. Room number.
 - c. Room name.
 - d. Air handler unit ID.
 - e. Reference drawing number.
 - f. Air terminal unit tag ID.
 - g. Heating and/or cooling valve tag ID.
 - h. Minimum air flow rate.
 - i. Maximum air flow rate.
 5. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.
 6. Full as-built print out of software program.
 7. Electronic copy on disk of the entire program for this facility.
 8. Marking of all system sensors and thermostats on the as-built floor plan and HVAC drawings with their control system designations.
 9. Maintenance instructions, including sensor calibration requirements and methods by sensor type, etc.
 10. Control equipment component submittals, parts lists, etc.
 11. Warranty requirements.
 12. Copies of all checkout tests and calibrations performed by the Contractor (not commissioning tests).
 13. Organize and subdivide the manual with permanently labeled tabs for each of the following data in the given order:
 - a. Sequences of operation.
 - b. Control drawings.
 - c. Points lists.
 - d. Controller and/or module data.
 - e. Thermostats and timers.
 - f. Sensors and DP switches.
 - g. Valves and valve actuators.
 - h. Dampers and damper actuators.
 - i. Program setups (software program printouts).
- E. Project Record Documents: See Section 01 78 00 for additional requirements.
1. Submit updated version of control system documentation, for inclusion with operation and maintenance data.

2. Show actual locations of all static and differential pressure sensors (air, water and building pressure) and air-flow stations on project record drawings.
- F. Draft Training Plan: In addition to requirements specified in Section 01 79 00, include:
 1. Follow the recommendations of ASHRAE Guideline 1.1.
 2. Control system manufacturer's recommended training.
 3. Demonstration and instruction on function and overrides of any local packaged controls not controlled by the HVAC control system.
- G. Training Manuals: See Section 01 79 00 for additional requirements.
 1. Provide three extra copies of the controls training manuals in a separate manual from the O&M manuals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide all standard testing equipment required to perform startup and initial checkout and required functional performance testing; unless otherwise noted such testing equipment will NOT become the property of Owner.
- B. Equipment-Specific Tools: Where special testing equipment, tools and instruments are specific to a piece of equipment, are only available from the vendor, and are required in order to accomplish startup or Functional Testing, provide such equipment, tools, and instruments as part of the work at no extra cost to Owner; such equipment, tools, and instruments are to become the property of Owner.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Cooperate with the Commissioning Authority in development of the Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test Procedures.
- B. Furnish additional information requested by the Commissioning Authority.
- C. Prepare a preliminary schedule for HVAC pipe and duct system testing, flushing and cleaning, equipment start-up and testing, adjusting, and balancing start and completion for use by the Commissioning Authority; update the schedule as appropriate.
- D. Notify the Commissioning Authority when pipe and duct system testing, flushing, cleaning, startup of each piece of equipment and testing, adjusting, and balancing will occur; when commissioning activities not yet performed or not yet scheduled will delay construction notify ahead of time and be proactive in seeing that the Commissioning Authority has the scheduling information needed to efficiently execute the commissioning process.
- E. Put all HVAC equipment and systems into operation and continue operation during each working day of testing, adjusting, and balancing and commissioning, as required.
 1. Include cost of sheaves and belts that may be required for testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Provide test holes in ducts and plenums where directed to allow air measurements and air balancing; close with an approved plug.
- G. Provide temperature and pressure taps in accordance with Contract Documents.

3.02 INSPECTING AND TESTING - GENERAL

- A. Submit startup plans, startup reports, and Prefunctional Checklists for each item of equipment or other assembly to be commissioned.
- B. Perform the Functional Tests directed by the Commissioning Authority for each item of equipment or other assembly to be commissioned.
- C. Provide two-way radios for use during the testing.
- D. Valve/Damper Stroke Setup and Check:

1. For all valve/damper actuator positions checked, verify the actual position against the control system readout.
 2. Set pump/fan to normal operating mode.
 3. Command valve/damper closed; visually verify that valve/damper is closed and adjust output zero signal as required.
 4. Command valve/damper open; verify position is full open and adjust output signal as required.
 5. Command valve/damper to a few intermediate positions.
 6. If actual valve/damper position does not reasonably correspond, replace actuator or add pilot positioner (for pneumatics).
- E. Isolation Valve or System Valve Leak Check: For valves not by coils.
1. With full pressure in the system, command valve closed.
 2. Use an ultra-sonic flow meter to detect flow or leakage.
- F. Deficiencies: Correct deficiencies and re-inspect or re-test, as applicable, at no extra cost to Owner.

3.03 TAB COORDINATION

- A. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC.
- B. Coordinate commissioning schedule with TAB schedule.
- C. Review the TAB plan to determine the capabilities of the control system toward completing TAB.
- D. Provide all necessary unique instruments and instruct the TAB technicians in their use; such as handheld control system interface for setting terminal unit boxes, etc.
- E. Have all required Prefunctional Checklists, calibrations, startup and component Functional Tests of the system completed and approved by the Commissioning Authority prior to starting TAB.
- F. Provide a qualified control system technician to operate the controls to assist the TAB technicians or provide sufficient training for the TAB technicians to operate the system without assistance.

3.04 CONTROL SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TESTING

- A. Prefunctional Checklists for control system components will require a signed and dated certification that all system programming is complete as required to accomplish the requirements of Contract Documents and the detailed Sequences of Operation documentation submittal.
- B. Do not start Functional Testing until all controlled components have themselves been successfully Functionally Tested in accordance with Contract Documents.
- C. Using a skilled technician who is familiar with this building, execute the Functional Testing of the control system as required by the Commissioning Authority.
- D. Functional Testing of the control system constitutes demonstration .
- E. Functionally Test integral or stand-alone controls in conjunction with the Functional Tests of the equipment they are attached to, including any interlocks with other equipment or systems; further testing during control system Functional Test is not required unless specifically indicated below.
- F. Demonstrate the following to the Commissioning Authority during testing of controlled equipment; coordinate with commissioning of equipment.
 1. Setpoint changing features and functions.
 2. Sensor calibrations.
- G. Demonstrate to the Commissioning Authority:
 1. That all specified functions and features are set up, debugged and fully operable.
 2. That scheduling features are fully functional and setup, including holidays.

3. That all graphic screens and value readouts are completed.
 4. Correct date and time setting in central computer.
 5. That field panels read the same time as the central computer; sample 10 percent of field panels; if any of those fail, sample another 10 percent; if any of those fail test all remaining units at no extra cost to Owner.
 6. Functionality of field panels using local operator keypads and local ports (plug-ins) using portable computer/keypad; demonstrate 100 percent of panels and 10 percent of ports; if any ports fail, sample another 10 percent; if any of those fail, test all remaining units at no extra cost to Owner.
 7. Power failure and battery backup and power-up restart functions.
 8. Global commands features.
 9. Security and access codes.
 10. Occupant over-rides (manual, telephone, key, keypad, etc.).
 11. O&M schedules and alarms.
 12. Occupancy sensors and controls.
 13. That points that are monitored only, having no control function, are reporting properly to the control system.
 14. All control strategies and sequences not tested during controlled equipment testing.
- H. If the control system, integral control components, or related equipment do not respond to changing conditions and parameters appropriately as expected, as specified and according to acceptable operating practice, under any of the conditions, sequences, or modes tested, correct all systems, equipment, components, and software required at no additional cost to Owner.

3.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. See Division 1 Specifications for additional requirements.
- B. Add design intent documentation furnished by Architect to manuals prior to submission to Owner.
- C. Submit manuals related to items that were commissioned to Commissioning Authority for review; make changes recommended by Commissioning Authority.
- D. Commissioning Authority will add commissioning records to manuals after submission to Owner.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. See Division 1 Specifications for additional requirements.
- B. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of HVAC system to Owner' personnel; if during any demonstration, the system fails to perform in accordance with the information included in the O&M manual, stop demonstration, repair or adjust, and repeat demonstration. Demonstrations may be combined with training sessions if appropriate.
- C. These demonstrations are in addition to, and not a substitute for, Prefunctional Checklists and demonstrations to the Commissioning Authority during Functional Testing.
- D. Provide classroom and hands-on training of Owner's designated personnel on operation and maintenance of the HVAC system, control system, and all equipment items indicated to be commissioned. Provide the following minimum durations of training:
 1. HVAC Control System: 4 hours.
 2. Air Handling Units: 4 hours.
 3. Split System AC or Heat Pumps: 4 hours.
 4. Exhaust Fans: 2 hours.

- E. TAB Review: Instruct Owner's personnel for minimum 4 hours, after completion of TAB, on the following:
 - 1. Review final TAB report, explaining the layout and meanings of each data type.
 - 2. Discuss any outstanding deficient items in control, ducting or design that may affect the proper delivery of air or water.
 - 3. Identify and discuss any terminal units, duct runs, diffusers, coils, fans and pumps that are close to or are not meeting their design capacity.
 - 4. Discuss any temporary settings and steps to finalize them for any areas that are not finished.
 - 5. Other salient information that may be useful for facility operations, relative to TAB.
- F. HVAC Control System Training: Perform training in at least three phases:
 - 1. Phase 1 - Basic Control System: Provide minimum of 4 hours of actual training on the control system itself. Upon completion of training, each attendee, using appropriate documentation, should be able to perform elementary operations and describe general hardware architecture and functionality of the system.
 - a. This training may be held on-site or at the manufacturer's facility.
 - b. If held off-site, the training may occur prior to final completion of the system installation.
 - c. For off-site training, Contractor shall pay expenses of up to two attendees.
 - 2. Phase 2 - Integrating with HVAC Systems: Provide minimum of 4 hours of on-site, hands-on training after completion of Functional Testing. Include instruction on:
 - a. The specific hardware configuration of installed systems in this facility and specific instruction for operating the installed system, including interfaces with other systems, if any.
 - b. Security levels, alarms, system start-up, shut-down, power outage and restart routines, changing setpoints and alarms and other typical changed parameters, overrides, freeze protection, manual operation of equipment, optional control strategies that can be considered, energy savings strategies and set points that if changed will adversely affect energy consumption, energy accounting, procedures for obtaining vendor assistance, etc.
 - c. Every display screen, allowing time for questions.
 - d. Use of keypad or plug-in laptop computer at the zone level.
 - e. Use of remote access to the system via phone lines or networks.
 - f. Point database entry and modifications.
- G. Provide the services of manufacturer representatives to assist instructors where necessary.
- H. Provide the services of the HVAC controls instructor at other training sessions, when requested, to discuss the interaction of the controls system as it relates to the equipment being discussed.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 09 13
INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Control panels.
- B. Dampers.
- C. Damper Operators:
 - 1. Electric operators.
- D. Thermostats:
 - 1. Electric thermostats.
 - 2. Line voltage thermostats.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories.
- B. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.
- C. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Elevation of exposed components.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AMCA 500-D - Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating; 2018.
- B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- C. NEMA DC 3 - Residential Controls - Electrical Wall-Mounted Room Thermostats; 2013.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.
- B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 23 05 00 and Division 1 specifications for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide description and engineering data for each control system component. Include sizing as requested. Provide data for each system component and software module.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate complete operating data, system drawings, wiring diagrams, and written detailed operational description of sequences. Submit schedule of valves indicating size, flow, and pressure drop for each valve. For automatic dampers indicate arrangement, velocities, and static pressure drops for each system.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Provide for all manufactured components.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include inspection period, cleaning methods, recommended cleaning materials, and calibration tolerances.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual location of control components, including panels, thermostats, and sensors.
 - 1. Revise shop drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.
- G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum ten years documented experience.

- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum ten years experience approved by manufacturer.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT - GENERAL

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.02 CONTROL PANELS

- A. Unitized cabinet type for each system under automatic control with relays and controls mounted in cabinet and temperature indicators, pressure gauges, pilot lights, push buttons and switches flush on cabinet panel face.
- B. NEMA 250, general purpose utility enclosures with enameled finished face panel.
- C. Provide common keying for all panels.

2.03 DAMPERS

- A. See Section 23 33 00 for dampers and this section for actuators and operators.

2.04 DAMPER OPERATORS

- A. General:
 - 1. Provide actuators with torque capacity sized for minimum of 20 percent greater than maximum design stream velocity and hold tight seal against maximum system pressures.
 - 2. Provide spring return for two position control and for fail safe operation.
 - 3. Provide sufficient number of operators to achieve unrestricted movement throughout damper range.
 - 4. Provide one operator for maximum 36 sq ft damper section.
 - 5. See Section 25 35 13 for field-mount damper actuators and operators.
- B. Electric Operators:
 - 1. Spring return, adjustable stroke motor having oil immersed gear train, with auxiliary end switch.

2.05 THERMOSTATS

- A. Electric Thermostats:
 - 1. Type: NEMA DC 3, 24 volts, with setback/setup temperature control.
 - 2. Service: Cooling and heating.
 - 3. Covers: Locking with set point adjustment, with thermometer.
- B. Line Voltage Thermostats:
 - 1. Integral manual On/Off/Auto selector switch, single or two pole as required.
 - 2. Dead Band: Maximum 2 degrees F.
 - 3. Cover: Locking with set point adjustment, with thermometer.
 - 4. Rating: Motor load.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that systems are ready to receive work.
- C. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing conditions.
- D. Sequence work to ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components in other systems.

- E. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems equipment such as air handling units and air terminal units.
- F. Ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components.
- G. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems equipment such as air handling units and air terminal units.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Check and verify location of thermostats with plans and room details before installation. Locate 60 inches above floor. Align with lighting switches and humidistats; see Section 26 27 26.
- C. Provide separable sockets for liquids and flanges for air bulb elements.
- D. Provide valves with position indicators and with pilot positioners where sequenced with other controls.
- E. Provide mixing dampers of opposed blade construction arranged to mix streams. Provide pilot positioners on mixed air damper motors.
- F. Provide isolation (two-position) dampers of parallel blade construction.
- G. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas. Do not install motors in locations at outdoor temperatures.
- H. Mount control panels adjacent to associated equipment on vibration free walls or free-standing angle iron supports. One cabinet may accommodate more than one system in same equipment room. Provide engraved plastic nameplates for instruments and controls inside cabinet and engraved plastic nameplates on cabinet face.
- I. Provide conduit and electrical wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 83. Electrical material and installation shall be in accordance with appropriate requirements of Division 26.

3.03 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide service and maintenance of control system for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Provide complete service of controls systems, including call backs, and submit written report of each service call.
- C. In addition to normal service calls, make minimum of 4 complete normal inspections of approximately 4 hours duration to inspect, calibrate, and adjust controls.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 93
SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This section defines the manner and method by which controls function. Requirements for each type of control system operation are specified. Equipment, devices, and system components required for control systems are specified in other sections.
- B. Sequence of operation for:
 - 1. Central refrigeration systems.
 - 2. Central fan systems.
 - 3. Fan coil units.
 - 4. Heating coils.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 09 13 - Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Sequence of Operation Documentation: Submit written sequence of operation for entire HVAC system and each piece of equipment.
 - 1. Preface: 1 or 2 paragraph overview narrative of the system describing its purpose, components and function.
 - 2. State each sequence in small segments and give each segment a unique number for referencing in Functional Test procedures; provide a complete description regardless of the completeness and clarity of the sequences specified in Contract Documents.
 - 3. Include at least the following sequences:
 - a. Start-up.
 - b. Warm-up mode.
 - c. Normal operating mode.
 - d. Shutdown.
 - e. Capacity control sequences and equipment staging.
 - f. Temperature and pressure control, such as setbacks, setups, resets, etc.
 - g. Detailed sequences for all control strategies, such as economizer control, optimum start/stop, staging, optimization, demand limiting, etc.
 - h. Effects of power or equipment failure with all standby component functions.
 - i. Sequences for all alarms and emergency shut downs.
 - j. Interactions and interlocks with other systems.
 - 4. Include initial and recommended values for all adjustable settings, setpoints and parameters that are typically set or adjusted by operating staff; and any other control settings or fixed values, delays, etc. that will be useful during testing and operating the equipment.
 - 5. For packaged controlled equipment, include manufacturer's furnished sequence of operation amplified as required to describe the relationship between the packaged controls and the control system, indicating which points are adjustable control points and which points are only monitored.
- C. Control System Diagrams: Submit graphic schematic of the control system showing each control component and each component controlled, monitored, or enabled.
 - 1. Label with settings, adjustable range of control and limits.
 - 2. Include flow diagrams for each control system, graphically depicting control logic.
 - 3. Include the system and component layout of all equipment that the control system monitors, enables or controls, even if the equipment is primarily controlled by

- packaged or integral controls.
4. Include draft copies of graphic displays indicating mechanical system components, control system components, and controlled function status and value.
 5. Include all monitoring, control and virtual points specified in elsewhere.
 6. Include a key to all abbreviations.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and setpoints of controls, including changes to sequences made after submission of shop drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Refer to drawings for equipment sequence of operations.

3.02 ALARMS

- A. Controls contractor shall create an alarm matrix for coordination with facilities personnel and Engineer. The following table summarizes preliminary alarms, but final alarms shall be determined during controls design, start-up and commissioning.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 23 00
REFRIGERANT PIPING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping.
- B. Refrigerant.
- C. Valves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 08 31 00 - Access Doors and Panels.
- B. Section 23 07 16 - HVAC Equipment Insulation.
- C. Section 23 07 19 - HVAC Piping Insulation.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems; 2022, with Errata (2023).
- B. ASHRAE Std 34 - Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants; 2022, with Errata (2023).
- C. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2021.
- D. ASME B31.5 - Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components; 2022.
- E. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2020.
- F. ASTM B280 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service; 2020.
- G. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; 2019.
- H. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018, with Amendment (2019).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide general assembly of specialties, including manufacturer's catalogue information. Provide manufacturer's catalog data including load capacity.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store piping and specialties in shipping containers with labeling in place.
- B. Protect piping and specialties from entry of contaminating material by leaving end caps and plugs in place until installation.
- C. Dehydrate and charge components such as piping and receivers, seal prior to shipment, until connected into system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME B31.9 for installation of piping system.

2.02 PIPING

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B280, H58 hard drawn or O60 soft annealed.
 - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought copper.
 - 2. Joints: Braze, AWS A5.8M/A5.8 BCuP silver/phosphorus/copper alloy.
- B. Pipe Supports and Anchors:
 - 1. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.

- a. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch: Malleable iron adjustable swivel, split ring.
3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
4. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
6. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
7. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
8. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.
9. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

2.03 REFRIGERANT

- A. Refrigerant: Use only refrigerants that have ozone depletion potential (ODP) of zero and global warming potential (GWP) of less than 50.
- B. Refrigerant: R-410A as defined in ASHRAE Std 34.

2.04 VALVES

- A. Ball Valves:
 1. Two piece bolted forged brass body with teflon ball seals and copper tube extensions, brass bonnet and seal cap, chrome plated ball, stem with neoprene ring stem seals; for maximum working pressure of 500 psi and maximum temperature of 300 degrees F.
- B. Service Valves:
 1. Forged brass body with copper stubs, brass caps, removable valve core, integral ball check valve, flared or soldered ends, for maximum pressure of 500 psi.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain-end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install refrigeration specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Route piping in orderly manner, with plumbing parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.
- C. Install piping to conserve building space and avoid interference with use of space.
- D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations and locations. Slope piping one percent in direction of oil return.
- E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- F. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.5.
 2. Support horizontal piping as indicated.
 3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
 4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.

5. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
6. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
- G. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- H. Provide access to concealed valves and fittings. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Section 08 31 00.
- I. Insulate piping and equipment.
- J. Follow ASHRAE Std 15 procedures for charging and purging of systems and for disposal of refrigerant.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Test refrigeration system in accordance with ASME B31.5.
- C. Pressure test system with dry nitrogen to 200 psi. Perform final tests at 27 inches vacuum and 200 psi using halide torch. Test and repair piping until no leakage.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 31 00
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal ducts.
- B. Flexible ducts.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 23 07 13 - Duct Insulation: External insulation and duct liner.
- C. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories.
- D. Section 23 37 00 - Air Outlets and Inlets: Fabric air distribution devices.
- E. Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE (FUND) - ASHRAE Handbook - Fundamentals; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- B. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.
- C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.
- D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2023d.
- E. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- F. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- G. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2017, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- H. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2023.
- I. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.
- J. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems; 2021.
- K. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.
- L. SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual; 2012.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 23 05 00 for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit ductwork shop drawings, coordinated with all disciplines, that indicate duct pressure class, fittings, balancing dampers, air terminal units, air inlets and outlets prior to installation.
- D. Shop Drawings: Submit ductwork shop drawings that show all code required seismic bracing and bracing details prior to installation.
- E. Test Reports: Indicate pressure tests performed. Include date, section tested, test pressure, and leakage rate per appropriate seal class, following SMACNA (LEAK).

- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used.

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Construct ductwork to NFPA 90A standards.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.
- B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Duct System Pressure Classes
 - 1. Unless noted otherwise, the pressure class of the ductwork for construction purposes shall be at minimum the external pressure rating of the air moving device for the entire length of the ductwork system. Requirements apply to positive and negative (exhaust) duct pressures.
- B. Duct Sealing - Seal all ductwork connected to air moving devices as described below:
 - 1. SMACNA Seal Class "A":
 - a. Entire ductwork systems where the fan is rated at 2 inches water column or greater external static pressure unless noted otherwise.
 - b. Portions of ductwork enclosed in shafts or above inaccessible ceilings where the fan is rated at 1 inch water column or greater external static pressure.

2.02 METAL DUCTS

- A. Material Requirements:
 - 1. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.
- B. Ductwork Fabrication:
 - 1. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
 - 2. No variation of duct configuration or size permitted except by written permission. Size round duct installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE (FUND) Handbook - Fundamentals.
 - 3. Duct systems have been designed for sheet metal duct, rectangular or round spirallock. Alternatives such as aluminum flexible duct (i.e. alumaflex), fibrous glass duct, or flexible ductwork systems are not acceptable.
 - 4. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
 - 5. Special Duct Joints: Air systems with the largest perimeter duct dimension greater than 18 inches which are required by these specifications to be constructed to SMACNA Seal Class "A" or "B" shall utilize transverse duct joints made with the Ductmate System or equal system of approved manufacturer, installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. This shall include using Ductmate angles, with integral polymer seal, tape gasket between mating flanges, secured by bolts and cleats applied around perimeter of the joints. The result shall be a zero leakage joint, as claimed by the manufacturer. If Contractor can provide equivalent results with alternate joining methods, he shall submit the proposed methods to the Engineer for his review and consideration. If no such proposal is submitted, joints shall be made as described above.
 - 6. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide air foil turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.

7. Provide double-wall turning vanes (by Ductmate or equal) in all rectangular duct elbows to minimize pressure drop in the duct systems.
 8. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
 9. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
 10. Where ducts are connected to exterior wall louvers and duct outlet is smaller than louver frame, provide blank-out panels sealing louver area around duct. Use same material as duct, painted black on exterior side; seal to louver frame and duct.
- C. Connectors, Fittings, Sealants, and Miscellaneous:
1. Fittings: Manufacture with solid inner wall of perforated galvanized steel.
 2. Transverse Duct Connection System: SMACNA "E" rated rigid class connection, interlocking angle and duct edge connection system with sealant, gasket, cleats, and corner clips in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
 3. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
 - a. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
 - b. VOC Content: Not more than 250 g/L, excluding water.
 - c. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of zero and smoke developed index of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - d. For Use with Flexible Ducts: UL labeled.
 - e. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Carlisle HVAC Products; Hardcast Versa-Grip 181 Water Based Fiber Reinforced Duct Sealant: www.carlislehvac.com/#sle.
 - 2) Ductmate Industries, Inc, a DMI Company: www.ductmate.com/#sle.
 4. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.
 5. Hanger Fasteners: Attach hangers to structure using appropriate fasteners as follows:
 - a. Concrete Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
 - b. Masonry Wedge Expansion Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC01.
 - c. Concrete Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC193.
 - d. Masonry Screw Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC106.
 - e. Concrete Adhesive Type Anchors: Complying with ICC-ES AC308.

2.03 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Flexible Ductwork:
1. Equal to Thermaflex M-KE air duct complying with UL Standard 181 as a Class 1 flexible air duct and NFPA Standards 90A and 90B. Ducts shall be composed of a CPE liner duct permanently bonded to a coated steel wire helix and supporting a fiberglass insulating blanket. Outer layer of low permeability vapor barrier of fiberglass reinforced film laminate. R value of 8, positive pressure rating of 6 inches water column, negative pressure rating of 1 inch water column. Maximum flame spread rating of 25, maximum smoke developed rating of 50.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- B. Install products following the manufacturer's instructions.

- C. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.
- D. Construct all sides, including bottom and top of all ducts and plenums, of sheet metal. No portion of the building construction, such as walls or slabs, shall be used as part of any duct or plenum unless called for on drawings or otherwise specified.
- E. Where width of duct exceeds 18 inches and is 22 gage or lighter, cross break or provide beads for rigidity, regardless of whether or not ductwork is lined or externally insulated. Open corners are not acceptable.
- F. Lap metal ducts in direction of air flow. Hammer down edges of slips and drives with duct mastic in the corners to leave a smooth duct interior and a tight fitting corner.
- G. All elbows shall be made with an inside radius of the same dimension as the width of the duct where space permits unless otherwise shown on the drawings. If the available space is not large enough for this type of elbow, the inside radius may be reduced to 1/2 the width of the duct. No elbows will be permitted which are constructed with an inside radius less than 1/2 the width of the duct unless turning vanes are used. If a take-off to a diffuser, register or flexible duct is 5 (five) feet or less from an elbow, the elbow must be a square elbow with turning vanes.
- H. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible. Maximum divergence upstream of equipment shall be 30 degrees and maximum convergence downstream shall be 45 degrees.
- I. Rigidly construct ducts with joints mechanically tight, substantially airtight, braced and stiffened so as not to breathe, rattle, vibrate, or sag. Caulk duct joints and connections with sealant as ducts are being assembled.
- J. Where ductwork penetrates walls or floors of mechanical rooms, "hand stuff" space between opening and duct with glasswool, then fill edges with minimum 1/2 inch depth of sealing compound. Perform same sealing operation where ducts pass through partitions and floors and elsewhere where sound transmission could be a problem.
- K. Install ductwork as high as possible to maintain proper headroom. Whenever possible, ducts shall be run close to beams or floor slabs above. Where ducts cross each other, they must be arranged in such a manner so as to maintain greatest possible clearance underneath. Do not cover any electrical outlets. Consult with other trades to avoid interference with piping runs or other obstructions. Inform Engineer before proceeding with any concealed ductwork that will require a ceiling to be lowered or shaft to be increased in size. Should it be found impractical to install any duct of exact sizes given, a duct of different shape but having same resistance shall be installed.
- L. Make all tee connections with a radius tap-in unless noted otherwise. Increase the duct connection for a rectangular branch duct to a rectangular main duct in general by 1/4 the width of the duct. This increase shall be a minimum of 4 inches. Taper the main duct connection at a 45 degree angle away from the main duct in the direction of air flow.
- M. Round branch connections to rectangular mains shall be made with conical, bellmouth or flared spin-in fittings. Straight connection fittings are not acceptable.
- N. Where it is necessary for a pipe or other obstruction to pass through a duct, install a streamlined sheet metal sleeve around the obstruction, soldered to the duct to make it air tight. Increase the cross section of the duct at such locations so that air velocity at the obstruction will not be increased. Inform the Engineer before proceeding with any such sleeves.
- O. Where coils are not made to slip within ducts, support them individually. Make connections to and around coils air tight.
- P. Coordinate location of duct access panels and equipment access doors so that wall or ceiling access doors correspond with duct panel and service locations for valves,

dampers and other units.

- Q. Provide ductwork transitions to duct-mounted equipment including filter housings, coils, sound attenuators, etc. Provide flanges.
- R. Under no conditions are duct hangers to be secured to metal roof decking.
- S. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.
- T. Flexible Ducts:
 - 1. Where ceilings are not accessible, such as plaster ceilings or soffit areas, connections to air supply devices shall be made with rigid ducts. Flexible duct connections are not acceptable at these locations.
 - 2. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low pressure ducts with flexible duct, maximum of 5'-0" long.
 - 3. Properly cut flexible ductwork to length to avoid unnecessary bends in the duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change direction.
 - 4. Support flexible ductwork properly to avoid sags in the duct. Hangers shall be minimum of 2 inches wide to support at least two turns of the wire frame of the duct.
 - 5. Make connections with worm gear clamp or nylon or fiberglass banding and provide additional sealing as necessary to ensure that each joint is air tight.
- U. Duct sizes indicated are precise inside dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
- V. Provide openings in ductwork as indicated to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings as indicated for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to insure against air leakage. For openings, insulate ductwork and install insulation material inside a metal ring.
- W. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
- X. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low-pressure ducts directly or with 5 feet maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.
- Y. Ducts entering or leaving building: Outside air, exhaust air, or relief air ducts entering or leaving the building and passing over finished ceilings or future finished spaces shall be soldered absolutely watertight for a horizontal distance of fifteen (15) feet from the wall or roof opening. Sealant equal to H. B. Fuller Resiweld No. 600 may be used in lieu of soldering.

3.02 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTING

- A. Set up duct systems for duct leakage testing. Perform duct leakage testing for all new ductwork systems in accordance with the SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.
 - 1. The system duct leakage shall meet SMACNA Leakage Class 2 for round ducts and Leakage Class 4 for rectangular ducts.
 - 2. Sealing duct openings upstream of air volume terminals/reheat coils, outdoor air openings and relief air openings. Seal ductwork openings.
 - 3. Provide openings for test contractor to connect flexible tubing.
- B. Take corrective action for system if system fails test. Pay for multiple re-tests until system passes the test.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Clean thoroughly each duct system. See Section 23 01 30.51.
- B. Clean duct systems with high-power vacuum machines. Protect equipment that could be harmed by excessive dirt with filters or bypass during cleaning. Provide adequate access to the ductwork for cleaning purposes.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 33 00
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Duct access doors & panels.
- B. Duct test holes.
- C. Flexible duct connectors.
- D. Low leakage (Class 1A) control dampers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.
- B. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations; 2024.
- C. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.
- D. UL 33 - Safety Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Specification 23 05 00 for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Provide instructions for fire dampers.
- D. Project Record Drawings: Record actual locations of manual volume dampers, access doors and test holes.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCT ACCESS DOORS & PANELS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Nailor Industries Inc:
 - 2. Ruskin Company:
 - 3. SEMCO Incorporated:
 - 4. Substitutions: See Specification 23
- B. Provide access doors where clearances will allow. Where minimal clearances make doors impractical, use access panels.
- C. Seal around frame attachment to duct and door to frame with neoprene or foam rubber.
- D. Dimensions:
 - 1. Rectangular Ducts: Do not construct an access panel smaller than 12 inches by 12 inches without written authorization from the Engineer. On ducts at least 26

- inches across, provide 24 by 24 inch panels. On smaller ducts, provide panels 2 inches smaller than the duct.
2. Round Ducts: Provide shop-fabricated or manufactured access units equal to Ruskin Type ADR. Fabricate access unit housings from at least 22 gage steel welded or riveted to duct section. Provide largest access panel size available for duct size.
- E. Fabrication: Rigid and close fitting of galvanized steel with sealing gaskets and quick-fastening locking devices. For insulated ducts, install minimum 1-inch thick insulation with sheet metal cover.
1. Less Than 12 inches Square: Secure with sash locks.
 2. Up to 18 inches Square: Provide two hinges and two sash locks.
 3. Up to 24 by 48 inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
 4. Larger Sizes: Provide an additional hinge.
- F. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

2.02 DUCT TEST HOLES

- A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.
- B. Permanent Test Holes: Factory fabricated, air tight flanged fittings with screw cap. Provide extended neck fittings to clear insulation.

2.03 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Carlisle HVAC Products; Dynair Connector Plus G90 Steel Offset Seam Neoprene Fabric: www.carlislehvac.com/#sle.
 2. Ductmate Industries, Inc, a DMI Company: www.ductmate.com/#sle.
 3. Elgen Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.elgenmfg.com/#sle.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- C. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
 1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz/sq yd.

2.04 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Pottorff, a PCI Company
 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation
 3. Ruskin Company
 4. Nailor Industries, Inc.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- C. Single Blade Dampers:
- D. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate consisting of opposed blades with maximum blade sizes 8 by 72 inches. Assemble center- and edge-crimped blades in prime-coated or galvanized-channel frame with suitable hardware.
- E. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon, thermoplastic elastomer, or sintered bronze bearings.
- F. Quadrants:
 1. Provide locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers.
 2. On insulated ducts mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.
 3. Where rod lengths exceed 30 inches provide regulator at both ends.

2.05 LOW LEAKAGE (CLASS 1A) CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Ruskin Company; CD50: www.ruskin.com/#sle.
 - 2. Greenheck.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Maximum Leakage Allowed: 3 cfm/sq ft at 1 in-wc.
- C. Insulation: Water-resistant sound absorbing material.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS). See Section 23 31 00 for duct construction and pressure class.
- B. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide for cleaning kitchen exhaust ducts in accordance with NFPA 96 Provide minimum 8 by 8 inch size access door for hand and shoulder access, or as indicated on drawings. Provide minimum 4 by 4 inch size access door for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.
- C. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.
- D. At fans and motorized equipment associated with ducts, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.
- E. At equipment supported by vibration isolators, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.
- F. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum two duct widths from duct take-off.
- G. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 37 00
AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Registers/grilles:
 - 1. Ceiling-mounted, exhaust and return register/grilles.
 - 2. Ceiling-mounted, supply register/grilles.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Metalaire, a brand of Metal Industries Inc: www.metalaire.com/#sle.
- B. Price Industries: www.price-hvac.com/#sle.
- C. Titus, a brand of Air Distribution Technologies: www.titus-hvac.com/#sle.
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 CEILING SUPPLY REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Construction: Made of aluminum extrusions with factory enamel finish.
- B. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

2.03 CEILING EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to comply with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 72 00
AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Energy recovery ventilators.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC.
- B. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 1060 (I-P) - Performance Rating of Air-to-Air Exchangers for Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment; 2014.
- B. ASHRAE Std 52.2 - Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size; 2017, with Addendum (2022).
- C. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. ASHRAE Std 135 - A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks; 2020, with Errata (2023).
- E. ASTM C1338 - Standard Test Method for Determining Fungi Resistance of Insulation Materials and Facings; 2019 (Reapproved 2022).
- F. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2021).
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's installation instructions, product data, and engineering calculations.
- C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Stock Materials: One set of filters.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 1-year manufacturer warranty for equipment including parts, materials, workmanship, and operation commencing on date of Substantial Completion. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Greenheck: www.greenheck.com/#sle.

- B. RenewAire: www.renewaire.com/#sle.
- C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATOR

- A. ERV Equipment Construction Requirements:
 - 1. Energy Recovery Exchanger Type: Membrane plate.
 - 2. ERV Equipment Location: As indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Supply and Return Duct Connection Orientation: As indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Casing and Frame:
 - a. Frame: Galvanized steel body or welded extruded aluminum tubular frame capable of supporting components and casings including integral base lifting holes.
 - b. Double Wall Panels: Minimum of 18 gauge, 0.040 inch galvanized steel.
 - c. Doors: Construct doors of same construction and thickness as wall panels. Include p-shaped extruded neoprene gasket, prop rod, chain with spring, exterior handle, and interior 3-point latching device. Label each door to identify equipment located within.
 - d. Insulation Requirements:
 - 1) Mold Resistance: "Pass" when tested in accordance with ASTM C1338.
 - 2) Fungal Resistance: No growth when tested in accordance with ASTM G21.
 - 3) Bacteria Resistance: No growth when tested in accordance with UL 181.
 - 4) Flame spread index of 25 or less and maximum smoke developed index of 50.
 - e. Isolation and Sealing: Form continuous, thermally isolated, weathertight seal between inner wall of panels and structural framing with closed cell PVC foam gasketing and seal seams to prevent job site caulking.
 - f. Access Panels: Provide access to components through a large, tightly sealed and easily removable hinged or screwed access panel.
 - g. Finish: Polyurethane enamel over weather-protected, corrosion-resistant assembly.
 - h. Nameplate: Permanent name plate listing manufacturer, model number, serial number, voltage with tolerance, and amp ratings mounted inside door near electrical panel.
 - 5. Supply and Exhaust Fans:
 - a. Provide separate non-overloading, statically and dynamically balanced, draw-through, forward curved centrifugal fan or fan-array for each air stream.
 - b. Fan Motor: Constant Speed, premium efficiency, load matched, belt-driven, open drip proof, thermal overload protected TEFC motor with variable-sheave belt drive, and adjustable-removable motor-slide base. Size drives to 150 percent of load, minimum.
 - c. Motor Bearings: Permanently lubricated sealed ball bearings rated for not less than 200,000 hours of operation with accessible greased fittings.
 - 6. Filter Sections:
 - a. Outdoor-Intake and Exhaust Sides: 2 inch thick, pleated, MERV 13 filters, ASHRAE Std 52.2.
 - b. Filter Racks: Bolt-on rack constructed of aluminum with minimum size of 1/12 inch thick. Include hinged side access door and snap fasteners.
 - 7. Vibration Isolation: Provide corrosion-resistant vibration isolation products for internal motors and other revolving parts. See Section 23 05 48.
 - 8. Electrical:
 - a. 280 VAC, 1-phase with single-point power connection to nonfused main disconnect interlocked with control panel and other components.

- b. Install internal wiring in accordance with NFPA 70 within flexible, liquid tight steel conduit.
- 9. Controls and Local Control Panel:
 - a. Unit Controls: Factory controller with sensors, limit switches, and frost control.
 - b. Provide fused disconnect within local control panel with power supplies, transformers, terminal strip or terminal blocks for interface of field installed components.
 - c. Service Status: Provide both local and remote indication of sensor readings and status of safeties and other status items including power on, wheel-rotation alarm, outside-air loaded filter and exhaust-air loaded filter.
 - d. Freeze Protection Thermostat: Provide and configure to stop unit when outdoor air intake temperature drops below 38 degrees F, adjustable.
- 10. BAS, SCADA, or other Integrated Automation Link: ASHRAE Std 135 BACnet MS/TP.
- 11. Configuration: Adjust listed requirements in conformance with ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P.
- 12. Certification: AHRI 1060 (I-P) labeled, include copy of published ratings for operating conditions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that structure is ready for installation including openings, ductwork, mechanical utilities, and electrical utilities.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Do not obstruct maintenance access to equipment piping, electrical conduit, or any other utility.
- C. Vibration Isolation: Provide corrosion-resistant equipment isolation products; see Section 23 05 48.
- D. Electrical: Provide equipment raceway, wiring, and cables; see Section 26 05 83.
- E. Start system and adjust controls and equipment for satisfactory operation.
- F. Coordinate hardwired or software interfacing links to enable coordinate as minimum start-stop, occupied, unoccupied functions as well as specific schedules and setpoints functions with other DDC controls onboard airside systems serving common spaces; see Section 23 09 23.
- G. Coordinate BAS, BMS, or Integrated Automation linking between unit controller(s) and remote front-end interface; see Section 25 15 00.

3.03 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's authorized representative to provide start up of unit.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. See Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Clean filters, air plenums, interior and exposed-to-view surfaces prior to Substantial Completion.

3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.
 - 1. Training Reference: Operation and maintenance manual and additional training materials as required.

2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 81 26.13
SMALL-CAPACITY SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air-source heat pumps.
- B. Controls.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections and installation and wiring of thermostats and other controls components.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 210/240 - Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment; 2023.
- B. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems; 2022, with Errata (2023).
- C. ASHRAE Std 23.1 - Methods of Testing for Rating the Performance of Positive Displacement Refrigerant Compressors and Condensing Units that Operate at Subcritical Temperatures of the Refrigerant; 2010.
- D. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2024.
- E. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems; 2021.
- F. UL 207 - Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide rated capacities, weights, accessories, electrical nameplate data, and wiring diagrams.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly, required clearances, and location and size of field connections.
- D. Design Data: Indicate refrigerant pipe sizing.
- E. Warranty: Submit manufacturers warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum ten years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturers warranty for heat exchangers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Mitsubishi Trane Inc: www.trane.com/#sle.
- B. Daikin.
- C. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 SYSTEM DESIGN

- A. Split-System Heating and Cooling Units: Self-contained, packaged, matched factory-engineered and assembled, pre-wired indoor and outdoor units; UL listed.
 - 1. Provide refrigerant lines internal to units and between indoor and outdoor units, factory cleaned, dried, pressurized and sealed, with insulated suction line.
- B. Performance Requirements: See Drawings for additional requirements.
- C. Electrical Characteristics:
 - 1. 208 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.
 - 2. Disconnect Switch: Factory mount disconnect switch on equipment under provisions of Section 26 05 83.

2.03 INDOOR UNITS FOR DUCTLESS SYSTEMS

- A. Indoor Units: Self-contained, packaged, factory assembled, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, supply fan, evaporator coil, and controls; wired for single power connection with control transformer.
 - 1. Filter return air with washable, antioxidant pre-filter and a pleated anti-allergy enzyme filter.
- B. Evaporator Coils: Copper tube aluminum fin assembly, galvanized or polymer drain pan sloped in all directions to drain, drain connection, refrigerant piping connections, restricted distributor or thermostatic expansion valve.
 - 1. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 and UL 207.
 - 2. Manufacturer: System manufacturer.

2.04 OUTDOOR UNITS

- A. Outdoor Units: Self-contained, packaged, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, with compressor and condenser.
 - 1. Comply with AHRI 210/240.
 - 2. Refrigerant: R-410A.
 - 3. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 with testing in accordance with ASHRAE Std 23.1 and UL 207.
- B. Accessories: Filter drier, high pressure switch (manual reset), low pressure switch (automatic reset), service valves and gauge ports, thermometer well (in liquid line).
 - 1. Provide thermostatic expansion valves.
- C. Operating Controls:
 - 1. Control by room thermostat to maintain room temperature setting.
 - 2. Low Ambient Kit: Provide refrigerant pressure switch to cycle condenser fan on when condenser refrigerant pressure is above 285 psig and off when pressure drops below 140 psig for operation to 0 degrees F.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that proper power supply is available and in correct location.
- B. Verify that proper fuel supply is available for connection.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install in accordance with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
- C. Install refrigeration systems in accordance with ASHRAE Std 15.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 81 29
VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air-source outdoor units.
- B. Refrigerant piping.
- C. Refrigerant branch units.
- D. Indoor units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- B. Section 23 07 19 - HVAC Piping Insulation.
- C. Section 23 23 00 - Refrigerant Piping.
- D. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Power connections to equipment.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 210/240 - Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment; 2023.
- B. AHRI 1230 - Performance Rating of Variable Refrigerant Flow (VRF) Multi-Split Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment; 2021.
- C. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- D. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems; 2022, with Errata (2023).
- E. ASHRAE Std 34 - Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants; 2022, with Errata (2023).
- F. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.
- H. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. UL 1995 - Heating and Cooling Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 23 05 00 for submittal procedures.
- B. Pre-Bid Submittals: For proposed substitute systems/products, as defined in PART 2, and alternate systems/products, as defined above, proposer shall submit all data described in this article, under the terms given for substitutions stated in PART 2.
- C. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's standard data sheets showing the following for each item of equipment, marked to correlate to equipment item markings indicated in Contract Documents:
 - 1. Outdoor Units:
 - a. Refrigerant Type and Size of Charge.
 - b. Output and Input Cooling Capacity: Btu/h.
 - c. Output and Input Heating Capacity: Btu/h.
 - d. Operating Temperature Range, Cooling and Heating.
 - e. Fan Capacity: Flow in cfm with respective fan curves.

- f. External Static Pressure (ESP): In-wc.
 - g. Sound Pressure Level: dB(A).
 - h. Electrical Data: Complete including motor size.
 - i. Maximum number of indoor units that can be served.
 - j. Maximum refrigerant piping run from outdoor unit to indoor unit(s).
 - k. Maximum height difference between outdoor unit to Indoor unit(s), both above and below.
- 2. Indoor Units:
 - a. Output and Input Cooling Capacity: Btu/h.
 - b. Output and Input Heating Capacity: Btu/h.
 - c. Fan Capacity: Flow in cfm with respective fan curves.
 - d. External Static Pressure (ESP): In-wc.
 - e. Electrical Data: Complete including motor size.
 - f. Maximum Lift of Built-in Condensate Pump.
 - 3. Control Panels: Complete data of controllers, input-output points, and zones.
- D. Shop Drawings: Installation drawings custom-made for this project; include as-designed HVAC layouts, locations of equipment items, refrigerant piping sizes and locations, condensate piping sizes and locations, remote sensing devices, control components, electrical connections, control wiring connections. Include:
- 1. Detailed piping diagrams, with branch balancing devices.
 - 2. Condensate piping routing, size, and pump connections.
 - 3. Detailed power wiring diagrams.
 - 4. Detailed control wiring diagrams.
 - 5. Locations of required access through fixed construction.
 - 6. Drawings required by manufacturer.
- E. Design Data:
- 1. Provide design calculations showing that system will achieve performance specified.
 - 2. Provide design data with respective calculations for respective climate zone in accordance with ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P, ASHRAE Std 15, and ASHRAE Std 34.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - 1. Company that has been manufacturing variable refrigerant volume heat pump equipment for at least 10 years.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Trained and approved by manufacturer of equipment.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Compressors: Provide manufacturer's warranty for 6 years from date of installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Daikin: www.daikinac.com/#sle.
- B. Mitsubishi Electric Trane HVAC US, LLC: www.metahvac.com/#sle.
- C. Substitutions: Systems designed and manufactured by other manufacturers will be considered by Owner under the terms described for substitutions with the following exceptions:
 - 1. Substitutions: See Section 23 05 00.
 - 2. Substitution requests will be considered only if received at least 10 days prior to the bid date.

3. Substitution requests will be considered only if submitted data meets or exceeds requirements listed in this section.
4. Contractor (not equipment supplier) shall certify that the use of the substitute system and equipment will not require changes to other work or re-design by Architect.
5. Contractor or HVAC subcontractor shall certify that the substitute system will achieve the performance specified.
6. Do not assume substitution has been accepted until formal written notice has been issued by Architect.

2.02 VARIABLE REFRIGERANT FLOW SYSTEM

- A. Minimum System Requirements:
 1. System Testing, Capacity Rating, and Performance:
 - a. AHRI 1230 when cooling capacity is equal or greater than 65,000 Btu/h.
 - b. AHRI 210/240 when cooling capacity is below 65,000 Btu/h.
 2. Safety Certification: Bear UL 1995 tested and ITS (DIR) listed certification label.
 3. Outdoor Units: Furnish installation and surface support hardware products in accordance with ASCE 7 for wind restraint.
 4. Cooling Mode Interior Performance:
 - a. Daytime Setpoint: 68 degrees F, plus or minus 2 degrees F.
 - b. Setpoint Range: 57 degrees F to 77 degrees F.
 - c. Night Setback: 78 degrees F.
 - d. Interior Relative Humidity: 20 percent, maximum.
 5. Heating Mode Interior Performance:
 - a. Setpoint: 68 degrees F, plus or minus 2 degrees F.
 - b. Setpoint Range: 59 to 80 degrees F.
 - c. Night Setback: 60 degrees F.
 - d. Minimum Interior Relative Humidity: 10 percent RH.
- B. System Design and Installation Considerations:
 1. Conditioned spaces and zones are indicated on drawings.
 2. Required equipment unit capacities are indicated on drawings.
 3. Refrigerant piping sizes are not indicated on drawings.
 4. Condensate piping to nearest drain is indicated on drawings.
 5. Provide calculations showing ASHRAE Std 15 guideline compliance.

2.03 AIR-SOURCE OUTDOOR UNITS

- A. Air Conditioning Type:
 1. DX refrigeration unit piped to one or more compatible indoor units either directly or indirectly through one or more intermediate refrigeration branch units.
- B. Unit Cabinet:
 1. Capable of being installed with wiring and piping to the left, right, rear or bottom.
 2. Designed to allow side-by-side installation with minimum spacing and vibration isolation.
 3. Weatherproof and corrosion resistant; rust-proofed mild steel panels coated with baked enamel finish.
 4. Sound Pressure Level: 55 dB measured at 3 feet from front of unit.
- C. Heat Sink Side:
 1. Condenser Fans:
 - a. Provide minimum of 2 fans for each condenser within the outdoor unit.
 - b. Minimum External Static Pressure: Factory set at 0.12 in-wc.
 - c. Fan Type: Vertical discharging, direct-driven propeller type with variable speed operation using DC-controlled ECM motors mechanically connected using permanently lubricated bearings having whole assembly protected with

- fan guards.
- 2. Condenser Coils:
 - a. Hi-X seamless copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form mechanical bond; waffle louver fin and rifled bore tube design to ensure high efficiency performance.
- D. Refrigeration Side:
 - 1. Factory assembled and wired with instrumentation, switches, and controller(s) to handle unit specifics with direct coordination of remote controller(s) from indoor unit(s).
 - 2. Refrigeration Circuit: ECM driven dual scroll compressors, fans, condenser heat sink coil, expansion valves, solenoid valves, distribution headers, capillaries, filters, shutoff valves, oil separators, service ports, and refrigerant regulator.
 - 3. Refrigerant: R-410a factory charged. Controller to alarm when charge is below capacity.
 - 4. Variable Volume Control: Modulate compressed refrigerant capacity automatically to maintain constant suction and condensing pressures under varying refrigerant volume required to handle remote loads. Include defrost control.
 - 5. Provide refrigerant subcooling to ensure the liquid refrigerant does not flash when supplying to use indoor units.
 - 6. Capable of heating operation at low end of operating range as specified, without additional low ambient controls or auxiliary heat source; during heating operation, reverse cycle, oil return, or defrost is not permitted due to potential reduction in space temperature.
 - 7. Power Failure Mode: Automatically restarts operation after power failure without loss of programmed settings.
 - 8. Safety Devices: High pressure sensor with cut-out switch, low pressure sensor with cut-out switch, control circuit fuses, crankcase heaters, fusible plug, overload relay, inverter overload protector, thermal protectors for compressor and fan motors, overcurrent protection for the inverter and antirecycling timers.
 - 9. Oil Recovery Cycle: Automatic, occurring 2 hours after start of operation and then every 8 hours of operation; maintain continuous heating during oil return operation.
- E. Local Controls:
 - 1. Include factory-wired instruments, sensors, switches, and safeties for unit control.
 - 2. Include screen and button interface to setup operating schedules, setpoints, alarms, and remote unit setpoint coordination. Also used for system troubleshooting.
- F. Power:
 - 1. Electrical Requirement: 208 to 230 VAC, 3-phase, 60 Hz.
 - 2. Outdoor Mounted: Provide fused NEMA 250 Type 4X disconnect switch.

2.04 REFRIGERANT PIPING

- A. Two-Pipe Run: Provide low-pressure vapor and high-pressure vapor gas pipes for each indoor unit selected for seasonal heating or cooling service.

2.05 REFRIGERANT BRANCH UNITS

- A. Concealed box consisting internally-piped refrigeration loops, subcooling heat exchanger, and other devices coordinated by electronic valves to facilitate off-season load management between outdoor and indoor units.
- B. Minimum Requirements:
 - 1. Control direction of refrigerant flow using electronic expansion valves; use of solenoid valves for changeover and pressure equalization is not permitted due to refrigerant noise; use of multi-port branch selector boxes is not permitted unless

- spare ports are provided for redundancy.
2. Provide one electronic expansion valve for each downstream indoor unit served except when multiple indoor units are connected, provide balancing joints in downstream piping to keep total capacity within branch unit capacity.
 3. Energize subcooling heat exchanger during simultaneous heating and cooling service.
 4. Casing: Galvanized steel sheet with flame and heat resistant foamed polyethylene sound and thermal insulation.
 5. Refrigerant Connections: Braze type.
 6. Condensate Drainage: Provide unit that does not require condensate drainage.

2.06 INDOOR UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
- B. Minimum Unit Requirements:
 1. DX Evaporator Coil:
 - a. Copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond; waffle louver fin and high heat exchange, rifled bore tube design; factory tested.
 - b. 2-, 3-, or 4-row cross fin design with 14 to 17 fins per inch and flare end-connections.
 - c. Provide thermistor on liquid and gas lines wired into local controller.
 - d. Refrigerant circuits factory-charged with dehydrated air for field charging.
 2. Fan Section:
 - a. Variable or three-speed ECM fan with automatic airflow adjustment; external static pressure selectable during commissioning.
 - b. Thermally protected, direct-drive motor with statically and dynamically balanced fan blades.
 - c. Minimum-adjustable external static pressure 0.32 in-wc; provide for mounting of field-installed ducts.
 3. Local Unit Controls:
 - a. Temperature Control: Return air control using thermistor tied to computerized Proportional-Integral-Derivative (PID) control of superheat.
 - b. Temperature Zones:
 - 1) Single Indoor Unit: Set served space(s) as the local temperature zone.
 - 2) Multiple Indoor Units: For large zones, group and coordinate related indoor units with served spaces as the local temperature zone with each indoor unit as sub-zone.
 4. Return Air Filter:
 - a. Washable long-life net filter with mildew proof resin, unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Condensate:
 - a. Built-in condensate drain pan with PVC drain connection for drainage.
 - b. Units With Built-In Condensate Pumps: Provide condensate safety shutoff and alarm.
 - c. Units Without Built-In Condensate Pump: Provide built-in condensate float switch and wiring connections.
 6. Cabinet Insulation: Sound absorbing foamed polystyrene and polyethylene insulation.
- C. Ceiling-Recessed Cassette, Indoor Units:
 1. Ceiling mount, 4-way, 2-way, or 1-way supply air flow units with central return air grill, DX coil, tubed drain pan, and built-in controls with thermostat remotely coordinated by outdoor air unit to maintain local air temperature setpoint.
 2. Cabinet Height: Maximum of 10 inches above face of ceiling.
 3. Exposed Housing: White, impact resistant, with washable decoration panel.

4. Supply Airflow Adjustment:
 - a. Horizontally and vertically adjustable dampers with electronic actuators.
 - b. Four-way distribution field-modifiable to 3-way and 2-way airflow.
 - c. Three auto-swing positions, including standard, draft prevention and ceiling stain prevention.
5. Return Air Filter: Manufacturer's standard.
6. Sound Pressure Range: Between 28 to 33 dB(A) at low speed measured at 5 feet below the unit.
7. Fan: Direct-drive turbo type, with motor output range of 1/16 to 1/8 hp.
8. Condensate Pump: Built-in with minimum lift of 21 inches.
9. Fresh Air Intake: Provide side-mounted outdoor air intake duct connection.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that required electrical services have been installed and are in the proper locations prior to starting installation.
- B. Verify that condensate piping has been installed and is in the proper location prior to starting installation.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install refrigerant piping in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform wiring in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electric Code (NEC).
- D. Coordinate with installers of systems and equipment connecting to this system.
- E. Refrigerant Piping: See Section 23 23 00 with Section 23 07 19 for insulation, and Section 23 05 29 for hangers and supports unless following specific manufacturer recommendations.
- F. Connect indoor units to condensate piping.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Provide manufacturer's field representative to inspect installation prior to startup.

3.04 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Provide manufacturer's field representative to perform system startup.
- B. Prepare and start equipment and system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- C. Adjust equipment for proper operation within manufacturer's published tolerances.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed components of dirt, finger marks, and other disfigurements.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Demonstrate proper operation of equipment to Owner's designated representative.
- B. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of system to Owner's personnel.
 1. Use operation and maintenance data as reference during demonstration.
 2. Briefly describe function, operation, and maintenance of each component.
- C. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.
 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
 2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.

3.07 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide a separate maintenance contract for the service and maintenance of the VRF systems for 1 years from Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 82 16
AIR COILS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electric coils.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings: Installation of duct coils.
- B. Section 26 05 83 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- B. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2020.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide coil and frame configurations, dimensions, materials, rows, connections, and rough-in dimensions.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect coil fins from crushing and bending by leaving in shipping cases until installation, and by storing indoors.
- B. Protect coils from entry of dirt and debris with pipe caps or plugs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ELECTRIC COILS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. INDEECO (Industrial Engineering and Equipment Company): www.indeeco.com/#sle.
 - 2. Warren Technology: www.warrenhvac.com/#sle.
 - 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Assembly: UL listed and labelled, with terminal control box and hinged cover, splice box, coil, casing, and controls.
- C. Controls: Automatic reset thermal cut-out, built-in magnetic contactors, control circuit transformer and fuse, manual reset thermal cut-out, air flow proving device, fused disconnect, load fuses.
- D. Electrical Characteristics:
 - 1. 5 kW.
 - 2. 208 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturers written instructions.
- B. Install in ducts and casings in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
 - 1. Support coil sections independent of piping on steel channel or double angle frames and secure to casings.
 - 2. Provide airtight seal between coil and duct or casing.
- C. Protect coils to prevent damage to fins and flanges. Comb out bent fins.
- D. Electric Duct Coils: Wire in accordance with NFPA 70. Refer to Section 26 05 83.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 05 00
BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS**

PART I GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Basic Electrical Requirements specifically applicable to Division 26-28 Sections, in addition to General Conditions and General Requirements.

1.02 WORK SEQUENCE, TEMPORARY POWER AND SUTDOWNS

- A. Install work in to accommodate Owner's occupancy requirements. Coordinate electrical schedule and operations with Owner.
- B. Provide all temporary construction power. Provide temporary power as needed to owner occupied areas during construction fed from equipment affected by construction work and operations. Coordinate any and all panel/equipment shutdowns required for temporary power connections and cutovers to new equipment with building engineer. File all clearance forms and procedure scripts required. Follow all building rules and regulations. Do not proceed with work without written approvals from owner. All shutdowns affecting owner occupied areas shall only occur during non-business hours approved by owner.

1.03 SPECIFICATION REFERENCES

- A. References herein to specification section numbers and section titles outside of Divisions 26-28 may, or may not, match exactly. Use the section that most closely matches the reference. Some referenced specifications may be appear on the drawings rather than included in a separate specification book.

1.04 POWER AND CONTROL WIRING

- A. Provide power system conduit and wiring to mechanical equipment. Controls system conduit and wiring for mechanical systems is included under mechanical divisions of work. "Power" wiring includes line voltage wiring from distribution apparatus to disconnecting means provided or installed under this section, and from such disconnecting means to motors and to terminal boxes of 'package' equipment. "Controls" wiring includes wiring, regardless of voltage, which provides start-stop control for mechanical equipment and/or which is used to monitor functions of mechanical systems. Where line voltage wiring is extended from a local disconnecting means to relays, thermostats, by-pass timers, starter coils or the like, or from mechanical control panels or motor control centers to control devices, such extensions are considered "controls" wiring.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Within 30 days after award of contract, submit shop drawings, product data, studies and wiring diagrams. Do not install materials or equipment until written approval has been obtained from Architect/Engineer. Unless noted otherwise, submit electronically in PDF format.
 - 1. Before submitting, check submittals to ascertain that materials and equipment meet all requirements of plans and specifications and conform to structural and space conditions. Mark submittal sheets covering several types or sizes of equipment to indicate clearly specific equipment being proposed.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit electronically in PDF format.
 - 1. Make shop drawings to scale, showing overall dimensions and other dimensions required for proper installation of equipment. Identify clearly each item on drawings to show piece of equipment it represents. Indicate corrosion resisting treatment and finish.
 - 2. Provide drawings with title block identifying project name, specification section, responsible contractor, and name of preparer.

- C. Product Data: Submit electronically in PDF format catalog cuts or manufacturers' data sheets:
 - 1. For panelboards, distribution panels, and distribution boards, show size, number of poles, trip rating of each circuit breaker, and circuit numbering system.
 - 2. For panelboards, show width of top, bottom, and side wire-ways, method of attaching circuit identification markers, characteristics of each type of circuit breaker, and details of circuit breaker locking device.
- D. Wiring Diagrams: Submit electronically in PDF format:
 - 1. Schematic, line to line type, using standard symbols and with components arranged in logical sequence, so that system operation can be checked easily. Where special symbols are used or where function of components is not obvious, include suitable legend or functional guide.
 - 2. Number all terminals for external wiring connections on diagrams.
- E. Make submittals sufficiently complete to show compliance with specified features and standards.
- F. Field Test Reports:
 - 1. When specified in individual specification sections, submit field test reports for record purposes.
 - 2. Indicate methods, procedures, and instruments used.
 - 3. Identify deficiencies discovered and corrective action taken.
 - 4. If approved in advance by Owner, electronic copies of submittals (in PDF format) may be used in lieu of or in addition to hard copy.

1.06 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Provide in acceptable form, electronic copy and 2 bound copies of operating manuals. Include:
 - 1. Where required in their respective technical sections for equipment and systems: Provide catalog cuts, functional description of operation, wiring diagrams, operating and maintenance instructions, parts lists and other data useful and necessary for complete maintenance and operation of equipment.
 - 2. For signal systems, also include system diagrams showing interconnections between various units, terminal markings at each unit, and schematic diagrams of each typical component, such as amplifier, power supply, tuner, etc.
 - 3. Corrected copies of all submittals.
- B. Deliver operating manuals to Architect prior to final acceptance.

1.07 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Install Work in locations shown on Drawings, unless prevented by Project conditions. Coordinate installation of work in available space with work specified in other Sections.
- B. Propose rearrangement of Work to meet Project conditions including changes to Work specified in other Sections. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement when requested. Obtain permission of Architect before proceeding.

1.08 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide temporary feeders, panels, and generator(s) to accommodate Owner's occupancy of the building during the construction period.
- B. Coordinate installation and time duration of temporary facilities with Owner.
- C. Remove temporary facilities from site when their use is no longer required.
- D. Install temporary feeders over 600 Volts in conduit.

1.09 PRODUCTS

- A. Where manufacturer's model or series numbers are specified or shown, these indicate generally acceptable types required. Furnish products which comply with all

requirements, as specified or shown.

- B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, provide units produced by a single manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 05 00.20
ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT TESTING**

PART I GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Selection and Payment.
- B. Submittals.
- C. Contractor Responsibilities.
- D. Schedule of Inspection and Testing Work.
- E. Thermographic Survey.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. NETA STD ATS – Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems, the most current edition applies.

1.03 SELECTION AND PAYMENT

- A. Employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform specified inspection, and testing.
- B. Employment of testing agency shall in no way relieve Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- C. Coordinate work with owners Commissioning Agent (if owners elects to provide one)

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit certification of testing agency qualifications.
- B. Submit 4 bound copies of test report. Include:
 - 1. Summary of project.
 - 2. Date and time of test.
 - 3. Description of equipment tested.
 - 4. Test results.
 - 5. Conclusions and recommendations.
 - 6. Appendix, including appropriate test forms.
 - 7. Identification of test equipment used.
 - 8. Signature of responsible testing agency authority.
 - 9. Provide interpretation of test results.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications of Testing Agency: NETA STD ATS.
- B. Test Instrument Calibration: NETA STD ATS.
- C. Inspection and Test Procedures: NETA STD ATS.

1.06 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Notify Engineer, Commissioning Agent, and Owner fourteen days prior to all tests.
- B. Provide incidental labor, materials and facilities, including load banks where required.

1.07 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTION AND TESTING WORK

- A. As specified in technical sections including, but not limited to:
 - 1. Distribution Boards.
 - 2. Distribution Panelboards
 - 3. Branch Circuit Panelboards
 - 4. Cables: Low Voltage (600V Maximum).
 - 5. Circuit Breakers: Larger than 150 Amp. Test at settings identified in approved system coordination study.

6. Grounding Systems.
7. Ground Fault Systems.
8. Modifications to existing distribution equipment of the types listed above.

1.08 SYSTEM TESTING

- A. Submit system testing procedure/script for approval. Coordinate with Commissioning Agent.

1.09 THERMOGRAPHIC SURVEY

- A. Provide a complete thermographic survey in accordance with NETA ATS.
- B. Provide load banks as needed to test equipment where building load is not available or where owner requires testing prior to connection of building load.

PART II PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART III EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 05 05
SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical demolition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- C. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.
- D. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
- E. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.
- B. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.
- C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.
- D. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
 - 1. Obtain permission from Owner at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
 - 2. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.
- E. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is accepted. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
 - 1. Notify Owner before partially or completely disabling system.
 - 2. Notify local fire service.
 - 3. Make notifications at least 72 hours in advance.
 - 4. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.
- F. Existing Telephone System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
 - 1. Notify Owner at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
 - 2. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- B. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.
- C. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.

- D. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.
- E. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.
- F. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.
- G. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.
- H. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
- I. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.
- J. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.

3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.
- B. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.
- C. Luminaires: Remove existing luminaires for cleaning. Use mild detergent to clean all exterior and interior surfaces; rinse with clean water and wipe dry. Replace lamps and broken electrical parts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Single conductor building wire.
- B. Metal-clad cable.
- C. Wiring connectors.
- D. Electrical tape.
- E. Heat shrink tubing.
- F. Wire pulling lubricant.
- G. Cable ties.
- H. Firestop sleeves.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.
- B. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013 (Reapproved 2018).
- B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2023.
- C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation; 2004 (Reapproved 2020).
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- F. NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Type Metal-Clad (MC) Cable; 2018.
- G. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; 2021.
- H. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 267 - Outline of Investigation for Wire-Pulling Compounds; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- P. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
 2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under the provisions of Division 1
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum 10 years experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
- C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.
- D. Metal-clad cable is permitted only as follows:
1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
 - a. Where concealed above accessible ceilings for final connections from junction boxes to luminaires.
 - 1) Maximum Length: 6 feet.
 - b. Where concealed in hollow stud walls, above accessible ceilings, and under raised floors for branch circuits up to 20 A.
 - 1) Exception: Provide single conductor building wire in raceway for circuit homerun from first outlet to panelboard.
 2. In addition to other applicable restrictions, may not be used:
 - a. Where not approved for use by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - b. Where exposed to view.
 - c. Where exposed to damage.
 - d. For damp, wet, or corrosive locations.

2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Provide new conductors and cables manufactured not more than one year prior to installation.
- D. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

- E. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- F. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- G. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- H. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 26 05 26.
- I. Conductor Material:
 - 1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
 - 2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
- J. Minimum Conductor Size:
 - 1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 2. Control Circuits: 14 AWG.
- K. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- L. Conductor Color Coding:
 - 1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
 - 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
 - 3. Color Code:
 - a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
 - 4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.
 - b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
 - c. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
 - d. Travelers for 3-Way and 4-Way Switching: Pink.
 - e. For modifications or additions to existing wiring systems, comply with existing color code when existing code complies with NFPA 70 and is approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - f. For control circuits, comply with manufacturer's recommended color code.

2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- B. Conductor Stranding:
 - 1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
 - a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
 - b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
 - 2. Control Circuits: Stranded.

- C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- D. Insulation:
 - 1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below, rated 90 degree C.
 - a. Installed Underground: Type XHHW-2, 90 degree C.
 - b. Fixture Wiring Within Luminaires: Type TFFN/TFN for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature of 90 degrees C; Approved suitable type for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature greater than 90 degrees C.

2.04 METAL-CLAD CABLE

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- B. Conductor Stranding:
 - 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
 - 2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- D. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.
- E. Provide oversized neutral conductors where indicated.
- F. Provide dedicated neutral conductor for each phase conductor.
- G. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
- H. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.
- I. Provide PVC jacket applied over cable armor.
 - 1. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.05 WIRING CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- B. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
 - 1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
 - 2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.
 - 3. Do not tap or splice controls and communications conductors,
- C. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
 - 1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
 - 2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
 - 3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
 - 4. Provide motor pigtail connectors for connecting motor leads in order to facilitate disconnection.
 - 5. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use compression connectors where connectors are required.
 - a. Provide compression type, long barrel, double-hole, copper-type lugs (2 crimp minimum) for all power and grounding connections landed on bus.
 - 6. Conductors for Control Circuits: Use screw or crimped terminals for all connections.

- D. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.
- E. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
- F. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
- G. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration with inspection port.
- H. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration suitable for connection to be made.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

- A. Electrical Tape:
 - 1. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
 - 2. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
 - 3. Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with ASTM D4388; minimum thickness of 30 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194 degrees F and short-term 266 degrees F overload service.
 - 4. Electrical Filler Tape: Rubber-based insulating moldable putty, minimum thickness of 125 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 176 degrees F.
 - 5. Varnished Cambric Electrical Tape: Cotton cambric fabric tape, with or without adhesive, oil-primed and coated with high-grade insulating varnish; minimum thickness of 7 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
 - 6. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil.
- B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.
- C. Wire Pulling Lubricant:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 267.
 - 2. Suitable for use with conductors/cables and associated insulation/jackets to be installed.
 - 3. Suitable for use at installation temperature.
- D. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.
- E. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.

- D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
 - 1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
 - 2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
 - 3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
 - 4. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - 5. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are shown as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is permitted, under the following conditions:
 - a. Provide no more than 9 current-carrying conductors in a single raceway. Dedicated neutral conductors are considered current-carrying conductors.
 - b. Increase size of conductors as required to account for ampacity derating.
 - c. Size raceways, boxes, etc. to accommodate conductors.
 - 6. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among up to three single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is permitted where not otherwise prohibited, except for the following:
 - a. Branch circuits fed from ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) circuit breakers.
 - b. Branch circuits with dimming controls.
 - 7. Provide oversized neutral/grounded conductors where indicated.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- D. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.
- E. Installation in Raceway:
 - 1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
 - 2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
 - 3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
 - 4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- F. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.
- G. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
 - 1. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conductors and cables to lay on ceiling tiles.
 - 2. Installation in Vertical Raceways: Provide supports where vertical rise exceeds permissible limits.

- H. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
 - 1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
 - a. Use listed fittings.
 - b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
- I. Install conductors with a minimum of 6 inches of slack at each outlet.
- J. Where conductors are installed in enclosures for future termination by others, provide a minimum of 5 feet of slack.
- K. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- L. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
- M. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
 - 1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies.
 - 2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
 - 3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 - 4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
 - 5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 - 6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies..
- N. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Dry Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
 - a. For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
 - b. For taped connections likely to require re-entering, including motor leads, first apply varnished cambric electrical tape, followed by adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
 - 2. Damp Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
 - a. For connections with insulating covers, apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
 - b. For taped connections, follow same procedure as for dry locations but apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
 - 3. Wet Locations: Use heat shrink tubing.
- O. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- P. Identify conductors and cables in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- Q. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.
 - 1. Disconnect surge protective devices (SPDs) prior to performing any high potential testing. Replace SPDs damaged by performing high potential testing with SPDs connected.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.
- D. Ground bars.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
 - 1. Includes oxide inhibiting compound.
- B. Section 26 05 36 - Cable Trays for Electrical Systems: Additional grounding and bonding requirements for cable tray systems.
- C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IEEE 81 - IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System; 2012.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- C. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.
 - 2. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under the provisions of Division 1
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Existing Work: Where existing grounding and bonding system components are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they are free from corrosion, integrity and continuity are verified, and where acceptable to the authority having

jurisdiction.

- B. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- D. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- E. Grounding System Resistance:
 - 1. Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by Architect. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
 - 2. Grounding Electrode System: Not greater than 5 ohms to ground, when tested according to IEEE 81 using "fall-of-potential" method.
 - 3. Between Grounding Electrode System and Major Electrical Equipment Frames, System Neutral, and Derived Neutral Points: Not greater than 0.5 ohms, when tested using "point-to-point" methods.
- F. Grounding Electrode System:
 - 1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
 - a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
 - b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
 - 2. Provide additional ground electrode(s) as required to achieve specified grounding electrode system resistance.
 - 3. Ground Bar: Provide ground bar, separate from service equipment enclosure, for common connection point of grounding electrode system bonding jumpers as permitted in NFPA 70. Connect grounding electrode conductor provided for service-supplied system grounding to this ground bar.
 - a. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 4 by 12 inches unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - b. Where ground bar location is not indicated, locate in accessible location as near as possible to service disconnect enclosure.
 - c. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Ground Riser: Provide common grounding electrode conductor not less than 3/0 AWG for tap connections to multiple separately derived systems as permitted in NFPA 70.
- G. Service-Supplied System Grounding:
 - 1. For each service disconnect, provide grounding electrode conductor to connect neutral (grounded) service conductor to grounding electrode system. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in service disconnect enclosure.
 - 2. For each service disconnect, provide main bonding jumper to connect neutral (grounded) bus to equipment ground bus where not factory-installed. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of service disconnect.
- H. Grounding for Separate Building or Structure Supplied by Feeder(s) or Branch Circuits:
 - 1. Provide grounding electrode system for each separate building or structure.
 - 2. Provide equipment grounding conductor routed with supply conductors.

3. For each disconnecting means, provide grounding electrode conductor to connect equipment ground bus to grounding electrode system.
 4. Do not make any connections and remove any factory-installed jumpers between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground.
- I. Separately Derived System Grounding:
1. Separately derived systems include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Transformers (except autotransformers such as buck-boost transformers).
 2. Provide grounding electrode conductor to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest effectively grounded metal building frame. Unless otherwise indicated, make connection at neutral (grounded) bus in source enclosure.
 3. Provide bonding jumper to connect derived system grounded conductor to nearest metal building frame and nearest metal water piping in the area served by the derived system, where not already used as a grounding electrode for the derived system. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection.
 4. Where common grounding electrode conductor ground riser is used for tap connections to multiple separately derived systems, provide bonding jumper to connect the metal building frame and metal water piping in the area served by the derived system to the common grounding electrode conductor.
 5. Outdoor Source: Where the source of the separately derived system is located outside the building or structure supplied, provide connection to grounding electrode at source in accordance with NFPA 70.
 6. Provide system bonding jumper to connect system grounded conductor to equipment ground bus. Make connection at same location as grounding electrode conductor connection. Do not make any other connections between neutral (grounded) conductors and ground on load side of separately derived system disconnect.
 7. Where the source and first disconnecting means are in separate enclosures, provide supply-side bonding jumper between source and first disconnecting means.
- J. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
 2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
 3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
 4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
 5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
 6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
 7. Provide bonding for interior metal piping systems in accordance with NFPA 70. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Metal water piping where not already effectively bonded to metal underground water pipe used as grounding electrode.
- K. Communications Systems Grounding and Bonding:
1. Provide intersystem bonding termination at service equipment or metering equipment enclosure and at disconnecting means for any additional buildings or

structures in accordance with NFPA 70.

2. Provide bonding jumper in raceway from intersystem bonding termination to each communications room or backboard and provide ground bar for termination.
 - a. Bonding Jumper Size: 6 AWG, unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - b. Raceway Size: 3/4 inch trade size unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - c. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 4 by 12 inches unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - d. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Cable Tray Systems: Also comply with Section 26 05 36.

2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
 2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.
- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 05 26:
 1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
 - 2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).
- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
 1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
 3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) Use exothermic welded connections for connections to metal building frame.
- D. Ground Bars:
 1. Description: Copper rectangular ground bars with mounting brackets and insulators.
 2. Size: As indicated.
 3. Holes for Connections: As indicated or as required for connections to be made.
- E. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Comply with Section 26 05 19.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

- C. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
 - 1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 - 2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
 - 3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 - 5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- D. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.
- B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.
- C. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
- D. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.
- B. Section 26 05 36 - Cable Trays for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for cable tray.
- C. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.
- D. Section 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2023.
- D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 5B - Strut-Type Channel Raceways and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with actual equipment and components to be installed.
 - 2. Coordinate work to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
 - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
 - 4. Coordinate arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts.
 - 5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
 - a. NFPA 70.
 - b. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Provide required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for complete installation of electrical work.
 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended, where applicable.
 4. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
 5. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
 6. Steel Components: Use corrosion-resistant materials suitable for environment where installed.
 - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
 - d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps and clamps suitable for conduit or cable to be supported.
1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
 2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers and brackets suitable for boxes to be supported.
- D. Metal Channel/Strut Framing Systems:
1. Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, metal channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field assembly of supports.
 2. Comply with MFMA-4.
 3. Channel Material:
 - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
 - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
 4. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch.
 5. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch wide by 13/16 inch high.
- E. Hanger Rods: Threaded, zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
 - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2-inch diameter.
 - b. Single Conduit up to 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 1/4-inch diameter.
 - c. Single Conduit Larger than 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 3/8-inch diameter.
 - d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8-inch diameter.
 - e. Outlet Boxes: 1/4-inch diameter.
 - f. Luminaires: 1/4-inch diameter.
 - g. _____.
- F. Nonpenetrating Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs:
1. Description: Steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring attachment to roof structure and not penetrating roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified.
 2. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
 3. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.
 4. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches under supported component to top of roofing.

- G. Anchors and Fasteners:
1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use anchor and fastener types indicated for specified applications.
 2. Concrete: Use expansion anchors.
 3. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors.
 4. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
 5. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
 6. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
 7. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
 8. Wood: Use wood screws.
 9. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
 10. Powder-actuated fasteners are not permitted.
 11. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install hangers and supports in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- D. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- F. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- G. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- H. Equipment Support and Attachment:
 1. Use metal, fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel/strut to support equipment as required.
 2. Use metal channel/strut secured to studs to support equipment surface mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
 3. Use metal channel/strut to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- I. Conduit Support and Attachment: See Section 26 05 33.13 for additional requirements.
- J. Cable Tray Support and Attachment: See Section 26 05 36 for additional requirements.
- K. Box Support and Attachment: See Section 26 05 33.16 for additional requirements.
- L. Interior Luminaire Support and Attachment: See Section 26 51 00 for additional requirements.

- M. Secure fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- N. Remove temporary supports.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 05 33.13
CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- B. Galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
- C. PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- D. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
- E. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
- F. Galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
 - 1. Includes additional requirements for fittings for grounding and bonding.
- B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2020.
- B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S); 2020.
- C. ANSI C80.6 - American National Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit; 2018.
- D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- E. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); 2020.
- F. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
- G. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Metal Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit; 2018.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 1203 - Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 1242 - Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 2419 - Outline of Investigation for Electrically Conductive Corrosion Resistant Compounds; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with actual type and quantity of conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, and other potential conflicts.
 - 3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment.
 - 4. Coordinate work to provide roof penetrations that preserve integrity of roofing system and do not void roof warranty.
 - 5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit between termination points is complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under the provision of Division 1
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate proposed arrangement for conduits to be installed within structural concrete slabs, where permitted.
 - 2. Include proposed locations of roof penetrations and proposed methods for sealing.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing for conduits installed underground, conduits embedded within concrete slabs, and conduits 2-inch (53 mm) trade size and larger.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions, and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use conduit types indicated for specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- C. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- D. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- E. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- F. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

- G. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- H. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) or galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
 - 1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:
 - a. Where exposed below 8 feet, except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
- I. Exposed, Exterior: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- J. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- K. Corrosive Locations Above Ground: Use PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- L. Flexible Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).
 - 1. Maximum Length: 6 feet.
- M. Flexible Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
 - 1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).
 - 2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
 - 3. Maximum Length: 6 feet unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Transformers.
 - b. Motors.
- N. Fished in Existing Walls, Where Necessary: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC) or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

2.02 CONDUIT - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Existing Work: Where existing conduits are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they comply with specified requirements, are free from corrosion, and integrity is verified by pulling mandrel through them.
- C. Fittings for Grounding and Bonding: See Section 26 05 26 for additional requirements.
- D. Provide conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for complete raceway system.
- E. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.
- F. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - 1. Branch Circuits: 3/4-inch trade size.
 - 2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
 - 3. Control Circuits: 1/2-inch trade size.
 - 4. Flexible Connections to Luminaires: 3/8-inch trade size.
- G. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- B. Fittings:

1. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6.
2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.04 GALVANIZED STEEL INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type IMC galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.6 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 1242.
- B. Fittings:
 1. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 1242.
 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

2.05 PVC-COATED GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit with external polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coating complying with NEMA RN 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- B. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), nominal thickness of 40 mil, 0.040 inch.
- C. PVC-Coated Boxes and Fittings:
 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of PVC-coated conduit to be installed.
 2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use boxes and fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 514A, UL 514B, or UL 6.
 3. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for classification of installed location.
 4. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
 5. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 40 mil, 0.040 inch.
- D. PVC-Coated Supports: Furnish with exterior coating of polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 15 mil, 0.015 inch.

2.06 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard-wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems.
- B. Fittings:
 1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.07 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.
- B. Fittings:
 1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.08 GALVANIZED STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
- B. Fittings:

1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
3. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland or set-screw type.
 - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.

2.09 ACCESSORIES

- A. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil, 0.020 inch.
- B. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive compound listed as complying with UL 2419; suitable for use with conduit to be installed.
- C. Pull Strings: Use nylon or polyester tape with average breaking strength of not less than 1,250 lbf.
- D. Sealing Systems for Concrete Penetrations:
 1. Sleeves: Provide water stop ring or cement coating that bonds to concrete to prevent water infiltration.
 2. Rate for minimum of 40 psig; suitable for sealing around conduits to be installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- B. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install conduit in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Galvanized Steel Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC): Install in accordance with NECA 101.
- D. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC): Install in accordance with NECA 101.
- E. PVC-Coated Galvanized Steel Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC): Install using only tools approved by manufacturer.
- F. Conduit Routing:
 1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
 2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
 3. Conceal conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
 4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Electrical rooms.
 - b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 5. Unless otherwise approved, do not route exposed conduits:
 - a. Across floors.
 - b. Across top of parapet walls.
 - c. Across building exterior surfaces.
 6. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
 7. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
 8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than equivalent of four 90-degree bends between pull points.
 9. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet between pull points.
 10. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.

11. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches between conduits and piping for other systems.
 12. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Heaters.
 - b. Hot water piping.
 - c. Flues.
 13. Group parallel conduits in same area on common rack.
 14. In exterior locations, conduit shall terminate in bottom or sides of boxes (not the top).
 15. Arrange all conduits entering panelboards or switchboards, either from the top or the bottom, to enter without the use of gutters or wireways, unless otherwise noted in drawings.
- G. Conduit Support:
1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by authorities having jurisdiction; see Section 26 05 29.
 2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
 3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
 4. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
 - a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
 5. Use metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
 6. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
 7. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
 8. Use nonpenetrating rooftop supports to support conduits routed across rooftops, where approved.
 9. Use of spring steel conduit clips for support of conduits is permitted only as follows:
 - a. Support of electrical metallic tubing (EMT) up to 1-inch (27 mm) trade size concealed above accessible ceilings and within hollow stud walls.
 10. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.
 11. Where conduit support intervals specified in NFPA 70 and NECA standards differ, comply with most stringent requirements.
- H. Connections and Terminations:
1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
 2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
 3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
 4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
 5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
 6. Where spare conduits stub up through concrete floors and are not terminated in box or enclosure, provide threaded couplings equipped with threaded plugs set flush with finished floor.

7. Provide insulating bushings, insulated throats, or listed metal fittings with smooth, rounded edges at conduit terminations to protect conductors.
 8. Secure joints and connections to provide mechanical strength and electrical continuity.
- I. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
 2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
 4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
 5. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
 6. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty.
 7. Provide metal escutcheon plates for conduit penetrations exposed to public view.
 8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements; see Section 07 84 00.
- J. Concrete Encasement: Where conduits not otherwise embedded within concrete are indicated to be concrete-encased, provide minimum concrete cover of 3 inches on all sides unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
 2. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.
- L. Conduit Sealing:
1. Use foam conduit sealant to prevent entry of moisture and gases. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Where conduits enter building from outside.
 - b. Where service conduits enter building from underground distribution system.
 - c. Where conduits enter building from underground.
 - d. Where conduits may transport moisture to contact live parts.
 2. Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, use foam conduit sealant at accessible point near penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
 - b. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
- M. Provide pull string in each empty conduit and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches at each end.
- N. Provide grounding and bonding; see Section 26 05 26.
- O. Identify conduits; see Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

- B. Where coating of PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) contains cuts or abrasions, repair in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 05 33.16
BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:
 - 1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
 - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.
- C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices:
 - 1. Wall plates.
 - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes for wiring devices.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2016.
- C. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
- D. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- E. NEMA OS 2 - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports; 2013 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 514C - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.

3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under the provision of Division 1
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for outlet and device boxes, junction and pull boxes, and cabinets and enclosures.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations for pull boxes and cabinets and enclosures.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 1. Keys for Lockable Enclosures: Two of each different key.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BOXES

- A. General Requirements:
 1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
 2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
 4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
 5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
- B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
 1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
 2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
 3. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes where exposed galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or exposed intermediate metal conduit (IMC) is used.
 4. Use cast aluminum boxes where aluminum rigid metal conduit is used.
 5. Use nonmetallic boxes where exposed rigid PVC conduit is used.
 6. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
 7. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
 8. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.

9. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
 10. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
 11. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
 12. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
 13. Nonmetallic Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2, and list and label as complying with UL 514C.
 14. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
 15. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
 16. Minimum Box Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - a. Wiring Devices (Other Than Communications Systems Outlets): 4 inch square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
 - b. Ceiling Outlets: 4 inch octagonal or square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
 17. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
- C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
 2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1, painted steel.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R, painted steel.
 3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
 - a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Boxes 6 square feet and Larger: Provide sectionalized screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures.
 4. Cabinets and Hinged-Cover Enclosures, Other Than Junction and Pull Boxes:
 - a. Provide lockable hinged covers, all locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Back Panels: Painted steel, removable.
 5. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.

- E. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.
- G. Box Locations:
 - 1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 08 31 00 as required where approved by the Architect.
 - 2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
 - 3. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
 - a. Switches, Receptacles, and Other Wiring Devices: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
 - 4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
 - 5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
 - 6. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line. Align outlet boxes with adjacent switches, thermostats and similar devices.
 - 7. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
 - 8. Acoustic-Rated Walls: Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches horizontal separation.
 - 9. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
 - a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
 - 10. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 26 05 33.13.
 - 11. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Architect:
 - a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.
 - b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
 - c. Electrical rooms.
 - d. Mechanical equipment rooms.
- H. Box Supports:
 - 1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 05 29 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
 - 3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.
 - 4. Use far-side support to secure flush-mounted boxes supported from single stud in hollow stud walls. Repair or replace supports for boxes that permit excessive movement.
- I. Install boxes plumb and level.
- J. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
 - 1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.

2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
 3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.
- K. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
 - L. Metallic Floor Boxes: Install box level at the proper elevation to be flush with finished floor.
 - M. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Cut box flush with finished floor after concrete pour.
 - N. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
 - O. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements.
 - P. Close unused box openings.
 - Q. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
 - R. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
 - S. Identify boxes in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 05 36
CABLE TRAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal cable tray systems:
 - 1. Metal ladder cable tray.
 - 2. Metal wire mesh/basket cable tray.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2023.
- B. ASTM A780/A780M - Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings; 2020.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2023.
- D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- E. NEMA BI-50016 - Cable Tray Installation Guidelines; 2024.
- F. NEMA VE 1 - Metal Cable Tray Systems; 2017.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate arrangement of cable tray with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts. Coordinate work to avoid installation of obstructions within cable tray required clearances.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of cable tray with dimensions and clearance requirements of actual products to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate work with placement of supports and anchors required for mounting.
 - 4. Notify of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section; require attendance of affected installers. Review proposed routing, sequence of installation, and protection requirements for installed cable tray.
- C. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not begin installation of cables until installation of associated cable tray run is complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under the provision of Division 1
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cable tray system components and accessories. Include dimensions, materials, fabrication details, finishes, and span/load ratings.

- C. Shop Drawings: Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating proposed cable tray routing, required clearances, and locations and details of supports, fittings, building element penetrations, and equipment connections.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing of cable tray and locations of supports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CABLE TRAY SYSTEM - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide new cable tray system consisting of required components, fittings, supports, and accessories, as necessary for complete system.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.
- C. Do not use cable tray for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing/classification.
- D. Provide cable tray system and associated components suitable for use at indicated span/load ratings under service conditions at installed location.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, specified span/load ratings are based on safety factor of 1.5 and working load only (i.e., no additional concentrated static load), with ratings for metal cable tray systems in accordance with NEMA VE 1.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, specified load/fill depths and inside widths are nominal values, with values for metal cable tray systems in accordance with NEMA VE 1 including applicable allowable tolerances.

2.02 METAL CABLE TRAY SYSTEMS

- A. Comply with NEMA VE 1.
- B. Material/Finishes:
 - 1. Zinc Electroplated Steel: Comply with ASTM B633.
 - 2. Mill-Galvanized Before Fabrication (Pre-Galvanized) Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating.
- C. Metal Ladder Cable Tray:
 - 1. Material: Mill-galvanized before fabrication (pre-galvanized) steel.
 - 2. Load/Fill Depth: As indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Span/Load Rating: NEMA VE 1 Class 12B.
 - 4. Rung Spacing: 9 inches on center for straight lengths.
 - 5. Inside Width: As indicated on drawings.
 - 6. Inside Radius of Fittings: 12 inches.
- D. Metal Wire Mesh/Basket Cable Tray:
 - 1. Material: Zinc-electroplated steel or mill-galvanized before fabrication (pre-galvanized) steel.
 - 2. Tray Depth: As indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Span/Load Rating: As indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Mesh Spacing: 2 by 4 inches.
 - 5. Tray Width: As indicated on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that work likely to damage cable tray system has been completed.

- B. Verify field measurements.
- C. Verify dimensions and span/load ratings of cable tray system components.
- D. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive cable tray and associated supports.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install cable tray in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and NEMA BI-50016.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, arrange cable tray to be parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- D. Arrange cable tray to provide required clearances and maintain cable access.
 - 1. Minimum Clearance Above and Adjacent to Cable Tray: 12 inches.
- E. Install cable tray plumb and level, with sections aligned and with horizontal runs at specified elevation.
- F. Metal Wire Mesh/Basket Cable Tray: Field fabricate fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, using only manufacturer-approved connectors classified for bonding.
 - 1. Inside Radius of Fittings: 12 inches.
- G. Hot-Dip Galvanized After Fabrication (H.D.G.A.F.) Steel Cable Tray: After cutting, drilling, or deburring, use approved zinc-rich paint to repair finish in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M.
- H. Cable Tray Movement Provisions:
 - 1. Provide expansion fittings where cable tray is subject to movement, including but not limited to:
 - a. Where cable tray crosses structural joints intended for expansion.
 - b. Long straight cable tray runs in accordance with NEMA BI-50016.
 - 2. Use expansion guides in lieu of hold-down clamps where prescribed in NEMA BI-50016.
 - 3. Set gaps for expansion fittings in accordance with NEMA BI-50016.
- I. Cable and Conductors:
 - 1. Ampacity: As determined by applications listed in NFPA 70.
- J. Cable Provisions:
 - 1. Use fixed barrier strips to maintain separation of cables as indicated and as required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Use drop-out fittings or bushings where cables exit cable tray as required to maintain minimum cable bending radius.
 - 3. Use cable support fittings for long vertical cable tray runs with heavy cables.
- K. Provide end closures at unconnected ends of cable tray runs.
- L. Cable Tray Support:
 - 1. See Section 26 05 29 for additional requirements.
 - 2. See Section 26 05 48 for vibration isolation and/or seismic controls.
 - 3. Use manufacturer's recommended hangers and supports, located in accordance with NEMA BI-50016 and manufacturer's requirements, but not exceeding specified span unless otherwise approved by Engineer. Provide required support and attachment where not furnished by cable tray manufacturer.
 - 4. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- M. Grounding and Bonding Requirements:

1. See Section 26 05 26 for additional requirements.
 2. Comply with grounding and bonding requirements of NEMA BI-50016.
 3. Metal Cable Tray Systems: Use suitable bonding jumpers or classified cable tray connectors to provide electrical continuity. Do not use classified cable tray connectors where cable tray sections have been modified, such as being bent, cut, or reshaped.
 4. Provide suitable equipment grounding conductor in each metal cable tray, except where cable tray contains only multiconductor cables with integral equipment grounding conductors. Do not use metal cable tray system as sole equipment grounding conductor.
 - a. Equipment Grounding Conductor for Galvanized Steel Cable Tray: Use bare or insulated copper conductor.
 - b. Equipment Grounding Conductor for Aluminum Cable Tray: Use insulated copper conductor only; do not use bare copper conductor.
 - c. Minimum Equipment Grounding Conductor Size: 6 AWG copper.
 - d. Bond equipment grounding conductor to each metal cable tray section using suitable listed ground clamps. Separate bonding jumpers are not required where properly bonded equipment grounding conductor provides equivalent continuity.
- N. Penetrations: Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.
- O. Identification Requirements:
- P. Install cable tray covers where indicated and as follows:

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect cable tray system for damage and defects.
- B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective cable tray system components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Remove dirt and debris from cable tray.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect cable tray system from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 05 53
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Wire and cable markers.
- D. Voltage markers.
- E. Warning signs and labels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.
- B. Section 26 05 36 - Cable Trays for Electrical Systems: Additional identification requirements for cable tray systems.
- C. Section 26 05 73 - Electrical Power System Study: Arc flash hazard warning labels.
- D. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices - Lutron: Device and wallplate finishes; factory pre-marked wallplates.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs; 2023.
- B. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels; 2023.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
 - 2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under the provisions of Division 1
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Identification for Equipment:
 - 1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components. In addition to the equipment tag/name, include information as follows:

- a. Panelboards:
 - 1) Identify ampere rating.
 - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 4) Identify main overcurrent protective device. Use identification label for panelboards with a door. For power distribution panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate.
 - 5) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
- b. Transformers:
 - 1) Identify kVA rating.
 - 2) Identify voltage and phase for primary and secondary.
 - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 4) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
- c. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:
 - 1) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
- d. Electricity Meters:
 - 1) Identify load(s) metered.
2. Emergency System Equipment:
 - a. Use identification nameplate to identify emergency system equipment in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - b. Use identification nameplate at each piece of service equipment to identify type and location of on-site emergency power sources.
 - c. Use identification nameplate to identify emergency operating instructions for emergency system equipment.
3. Use identification label to identify highest voltage present for each piece of electrical equipment.
4. Use identification nameplate to identify disconnect location for equipment with remote disconnecting means.
5. Use identification label at each fused switch to identify required NEMA fuse class and size.
6. Use identification label at each motor controller to identify nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, code letter, service factor, voltage, and phase of motor(s) controlled.
7. Use identification label to identify overcurrent protective devices for branch circuits serving fire alarm circuits. Identify with text "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT".
8. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70 including but not limited to the following.
 - a. Service equipment.
 - b. Industrial control panels.
 - c. Motor control centers.
 - d. Elevator control panels.
 - e. Industrial machinery.
9. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Comply with Section 26 05 73.
10. Use warning signs to identify electrical hazards for entrances to all rooms and other guarded locations that contain exposed live parts operating at 600 V

- nominal or less with the word message "DANGER; Electrical hazard; Authorized personnel only" or approved equivalent.
11. Use warning labels, identification nameplates, or identification labels to identify electrical hazards for equipment where multiple power sources are present with the word message "DANGER; Hazardous voltage; Multiple power sources may be present; Disconnect all electric power including remote disconnects before servicing" or approved equivalent.
- B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 05 19.
 2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
 3. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:
 - a. At each source and load connection.
 - b. Within boxes when more than one circuit is present.
 - c. Within equipment enclosures when conductors and cables enter or leave the enclosure.
 4. Use wire and cable markers to identify connected grounding electrode system components for grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Identification for Raceways:
1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present for accessible conduits at maximum intervals of 20 feet.
 2. Use voltage markers, color-coded bands, or factory-painted conduits to identify systems other than normal power system for accessible conduits.
 - a. Maximum Intervals: 20 feet.
 - b. Color-Coded Bands: Use field-painting or vinyl color coding electrical tape to mark bands 3 inches wide.
 - 1) Field-Painting: Comply with Section 09 91 23 and 09 91 13.
 - 2) Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Comply with Section 26 05 19.
 - c. Color Code:
 - 1) Emergency Power System: Red.
 - 2) Fire Alarm System: Red.
 3. Use underground warning tape to identify underground raceways.
- D. Identification for Cable Tray: Comply with Section 26 05 36.
- E. Identification for Boxes:
1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present.
 2. Use voltage markers or color coded boxes to identify systems other than normal power system.
 - a. Color-Coded Boxes: Field-painted in accordance with Section 09 91 23 and 09 91 13 per the same color code used for raceways.
 3. Use identification labels or handwritten text using indelible marker to identify circuits enclosed.
 - a. For exposed boxes in public areas, provide identification on inside face of cover.
- F. Identification for Devices:
1. Wiring Device and Wallplate Finishes: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
 2. Use identification label to identify fire alarm system devices.

3. Use identification label or engraved wallplate to identify serving branch circuit for all receptacles.
 4. Use identification label or engraved wallplate to identify load controlled for wall-mounted control devices controlling loads that are not visible from the control location and for multiple wall-mounted control devices installed at one location.
 5. Use identification label to identify receptacles protected by upstream GFI protection, where permitted.
- G. Identification for Luminaires:
1. Use permanent red dot on luminaire frame to identify luminaires connected to emergency power system.

2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- A. Identification Nameplates:
1. Materials:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
 2. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text.
 - a. Exception: Provide minimum thickness of 1/8 inch when any dimension is greater than 4 inches.
 3. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
 4. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
 5. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.
- B. Identification Labels:
1. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
 - a. Use only for indoor locations.
 2. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Format for Equipment Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
 2. Legend:
 - a. System designation where applicable:
 - 1) Emergency Power System: Identify with text "EMERGENCY".
 - 2) Fire Alarm System: Identify with text "FIRE ALARM".
 - b. Equipment designation or other approved description.
 - c. Other information as indicated.
 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Minimum Text Height:
 - a. System Designation: 1/2 inch.
 - b. Equipment Designation: 1/4 inch.
 - c. Other Information: 1/8 inch.
 - d. Exception: Provide minimum text height of 1 inch for equipment located more than 10 feet above floor or working platform.
 5. Color:
 - a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.
 - b. Emergency Power System: White text on red background.
 - c. Fire Alarm System: White text on red background.

- D. Format for Caution and Warning Messages:
 - 1. Minimum Size: 2 inches by 4 inches.
 - 2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
 - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Minimum Text Height: 1/2 inch.
 - 5. Color: Black text on yellow background unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Format for Receptacle Identification:
 - 1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
 - 2. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
 - a. Include voltage and phase for other than 120 V, single phase circuits.
 - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
 - 5. Color: Black text on clear background.
- F. Format for Control Device Identification:
 - 1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
 - 2. Legend: Load controlled or other designation indicated.
 - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
 - 5. Color: Black text on clear background.
- G. Format for Fire Alarm Device Identification:
 - 1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
 - 2. Legend: Designation indicated and device zone or address.
 - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
 - 5. Color: Red text on white background.

2.03 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

- A. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.
- B. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.
- C. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
- D. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use handwritten text.
- E. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.
- F. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 VOLTAGE MARKERS

- A. Markers for Conduits: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl, self-adhesive vinyl cloth, or vinyl snap-around type markers.
- B. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.
- C. Minimum Size:
 - 1. Markers for Equipment: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
 - 2. Markers for Conduits: As recommended by manufacturer for conduit size to be identified.
 - 3. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.

4. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches.
- D. Legend:
 1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
 2. Markers for System Identification:
 - a. Emergency Power System: Text "EMERGENCY".
 - b. Other Systems: Type of service.
- E. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

2.05 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
- B. Warning Signs:
 1. Materials:
 - a. Indoor Dry, Clean Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid plastic or self-adhesive vinyl signs.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid aluminum signs.
 2. Rigid Signs: Provide four mounting holes at corners for mechanical fasteners.
 3. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Warning Labels:
 1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
 - a. Do not use labels designed to be completed using handwritten text.
 2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
 3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
 1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
 2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
 3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
 4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
 5. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
 6. Conduits: Legible from the floor.
 7. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
 8. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
 9. Devices: Outside face of cover.
- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.
- E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
- F. Secure rigid signs using stainless steel screws.

- G. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 05 73
ELECTRICAL POWER SYSTEM STUDY**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Short-circuit study.
- B. Protective device coordination study.
- C. Arc flash and shock risk assessment.
 - 1. Includes arc flash hazard warning labels.
- D. Criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices not specified in this section, as determined by studies to be performed.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for arc flash hazard warning labels.
- B. Section 26 24 16 - Panelboards.
- C. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses.
- D. Section 26 28 16.13 - Enclosed Circuit Breakers.
- E. Section 26 28 16.16 - Enclosed Switches.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels; 2023.
- B. IEEE 141 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Electric Power Distribution for Industrial Plants; 1993 (Reaffirmed 1999).
- C. IEEE 242 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems; 2001, with Errata (2003).
- D. IEEE 399 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power Systems Analysis; 1997.
- E. IEEE 551 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Calculating Short-Circuit Currents in Industrial and Commercial Power Systems; 2006.
- F. IEEE 1584 - IEEE Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations; 2018, with Errata (2019).
- G. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2021.
- H. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace; 2024.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Existing Installations: Coordinate with equipment manufacturer(s) to obtain data necessary for completion of studies.
 - 2. Coordinate the work to provide equipment and associated protective devices complying with criteria for selection and adjustment, as determined by studies to be performed.
 - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:

1. Submit study reports prior to or concurrent with product submittals.
2. Do not order equipment until matching study reports and product submittals have both been evaluated by Architect.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under the provision of Division 1
- B. Study reports, stamped or sealed and signed by study preparer.
- C. Product Data: In addition to submittal requirements specified in other sections, include manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for equipment and protective devices indicating information relevant to studies.
 1. Clearly indicate whether proposed short circuit current ratings are fully rated or, where acceptable, series rated systems.
 2. Include documentation of listed series ratings upon request.
 3. Identify modifications made in accordance with studies that:
 - a. Can be made at no additional cost to Owner.
 - b. As submitted will involve a change to the contract sum.
- D. Site-specific arc flash hazard warning labels.
- E. Field quality control reports.
- F. Certification that field adjustable protective devices have been set in accordance with requirements of studies.
- G. Project Record Documents: Revise studies as required to reflect as-built conditions.
 1. Include hard copies with operation and maintenance data submittals.
 2. Include computer software files used to prepare studies with file name(s) cross-referenced to specific pieces of equipment and systems.

1.06 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES

- A. Scope of Studies:
 1. Perform analysis of both new and existing portions of electrical distribution system as indicated on drawings.
 2. Except where study descriptions below indicate exclusions, analyze system at each bus from primary protective devices of utility source down to each piece of equipment involved, including parts of system affecting calculations being performed (e.g. fault current contribution from motors).
 3. Include in analysis alternate sources and operating modes (including known future configurations) to determine worst case conditions.
 - a. Known Operating Modes:
 - 1) Utility as source.
 - 2) Generator as source.
- B. General Study Requirements:
 1. Comply with NFPA 70.
 2. Perform studies utilizing computer software complying with specified requirements; manual calculations are not permitted.
- C. Data Collection:
 1. Compile information on project-specific characteristics of actual installed equipment, protective devices, feeders, etc. as necessary to develop single-line diagram of electrical distribution system and associated input data for use in system modeling.
 - a. Utility Source Data: Include primary voltage, maximum and minimum three-phase and line-to-ground fault currents, impedance, X/R ratio, and primary protective device information.
 - 1) Obtain up-to-date information from Utility Company.
 - 2) Utility Company: To be determined by Contractor.

- b. Generators: Include manufacturer/model, kW and voltage ratings, and impedance.
 - c. Motors: Include manufacturer/model, type (e.g. induction, synchronous), horsepower rating, voltage rating, full load amps, and locked rotor current or NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
 - d. Transformers: Include primary and secondary voltage ratings, kVA rating, winding configuration, percent impedance, and X/R ratio.
 - e. Protective Devices:
 - 1) Circuit Breakers: Include manufacturer/model, type (e.g. thermal magnetic, electronic trip), frame size, trip rating, voltage rating, interrupting rating, available field-adjustable trip response settings, and features (e.g. zone selective interlocking).
 - 2) Fuses: Include manufacturer/model, type/class (e.g. Class J), size/rating, and speed (e.g. time delay, fast acting).
 - f. Conductors: Include feeder size, material (e.g. copper, aluminum), insulation type, voltage rating, number per phase, raceway type, and actual length.
2. Existing Installations:
- a. Provide the services of field testing agency or equipment manufacturer's representative to perform field data collection.
 - b. Collect data on existing electrical distribution system necessary for completion of studies, including field verification of available existing data (e.g. construction documents, previous studies). Include actual settings for field-adjustable devices.
- D. Short-Circuit Study:
- 1. Comply with IEEE 551 and applicable portions of IEEE 141, IEEE 242, and IEEE 399.
 - 2. For purposes of determining equipment short circuit current ratings, consider conditions that may result in maximum available fault current, including but not limited to:
 - a. Maximum utility fault currents.
 - b. Maximum motor contribution.
 - c. Known operating modes (e.g. utility as source, generator as source, utility/generator in parallel, bus tie breaker open/close positions).
 - 3. For each bus location, calculate the maximum available three-phase bolted symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents. For grounded systems, also calculate the maximum available line-to-ground bolted fault currents.
- E. Protective Device Coordination Study:
- 1. Comply with applicable portions of IEEE 242 and IEEE 399.
 - 2. Analyze alternate scenarios considering known operating modes (e.g. utility as source, generator as source, utility/generator in parallel, bus tie breaker open/close positions).
 - 3. Analyze protective devices and associated settings for suitable margins between time-current curves to provide adequate protection for equipment and conductors while achieving full selective coordination.
- F. Arc Flash and Shock Risk Assessment:
- 1. Comply with NFPA 70E.
 - 2. Perform incident energy and arc flash boundary calculations in accordance with IEEE 1584 (as referenced in NFPA 70E Annex D), where applicable.
 - a. Where reasonable, study preparer may assume a maximum clearing time of two seconds in accordance with IEEE 1584, provided that the conditions are such that a worker's egress from an arc flash event would not be inhibited.
 - b. For single-phase systems, study preparer to perform calculations assuming three-phase system in accordance with IEEE 1584 using single phase bolted

- fault current, yielding conservative results.
3. For equipment with main devices mounted in separate compartmentalized sections, perform calculations on both the line and load side of the main device.
 4. Analyze alternate scenarios considering conditions that may result in maximum incident energy, including but not limited to:
 - a. Maximum and minimum utility fault currents.
 - b. Maximum and minimum motor contribution.
 - c. Known operating modes (e.g. utility as source, generator as source, utility/generator in parallel, bus tie breaker open/close positions).
- G. Study Reports:
1. General Requirements:
 - a. Identify date of study and study preparer.
 - b. Identify study methodology and software product(s) used.
 - c. Identify scope of studies, assumptions made, implications of possible alternate scenarios, and any exclusions from studies.
 - d. Identify base used for per unit values.
 - e. Include single-line diagram and associated input data used for studies; identify buses on single-line diagram as referenced in reports, and indicate bus voltage.
 - f. Include conclusions and recommendations.
 2. Short-Circuit Study:
 - a. For each scenario, identify at each bus location:
 - 1) Calculated maximum available symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents (both three-phase and line-to-ground where applicable).
 - 2) Fault point X/R ratio.
 - 3) Associated equipment short circuit current ratings.
 - b. Identify locations where the available fault current exceeds the equipment short circuit current rating, along with recommendations.
 3. Protective Device Coordination Study:
 - a. For each scenario, include time-current coordination curves plotted on log-log scale graphs.
 - b. For each graph include (where applicable):
 - 1) Partial single-line diagram identifying the portion of the system illustrated.
 - 2) Protective Devices: Time-current curves with applicable tolerance bands for each protective device in series back to the source, plotted up to the maximum available fault current at the associated bus.
 - 3) Conductors: Damage curves.
 - 4) Transformers: Inrush points and damage curves.
 - 5) Generators: Full load current, overload curves, decrement curves, and short circuit withstand points.
 - 6) Motors: Full load current, starting curves, and damage curves.
 - 7) Capacitors: Full load current and damage curves.
 - c. For each protective device, identify fixed and adjustable characteristics with available ranges and recommended settings.
 - 1) Circuit Breakers: Include long time pickup and delay, short time pickup and delay, and instantaneous pickup.
 - 2) Include ground fault pickup and delay.
 - 3) Include fuse ratings.
 - 4) Protective Relays: Include current/potential transformer ratios, tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup.
 - d. Identify cases where either full selective coordination or adequate protection is not achieved, along with recommendations.

4. Arc Flash and Shock Risk Assessment:
 - a. For the worst case for each scenario, identify at each bus location:
 - 1) Calculated incident energy and associated working distance.
 - 2) Calculated arc flash boundary.
 - 3) Bolted fault current.
 - 4) Arcing fault current.
 - 5) Clearing time.
 - 6) Arc gap distance.
 - b. For purposes of producing arc flash hazard warning labels, summarize the maximum incident energy and associated data reflecting the worst case condition of all scenarios at each bus location.
 - c. Identify locations where the calculated maximum incident energy exceeds 40 calories per sq cm.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Study Preparer Qualifications: Professional electrical engineer licensed in the State in which the Project is located and with minimum five years experience in preparation of studies of similar type and complexity using specified computer software.
 1. Study preparer may be employed by manufacturer of electrical distribution equipment.
 2. Study preparer may be employed by field testing agency.
- B. Field Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent testing organization specializing in testing, analysis, and maintenance of electrical systems with minimum five years experience; NETA Accredited Company.
- C. Computer Software for Study Preparation: Use the latest edition of commercially available software utilizing specified methodologies.
 1. Products:
 - a. EasyPower LLC: www.easypower.com/#sle.
 - b. ETAP/Operation Technology, Inc: www.etap.com/#sle.
 - c. Power Analytics Corporation: www.poweranalytics.com/#sle.
 - d. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc: www.skm.com/#sle.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ARC FLASH HAZARD WARNING LABELS

- A. Provide warning labels complying with ANSI Z535.4 to identify arc flash hazards for each work location analyzed by the arc flash and shock risk assessment.
 1. Materials: Comply with Section 26 05 53.
 2. Minimum Size: 4 by 6 inches.
 3. Legend: Provide custom legend in accordance with NFPA 70E based on equipment-specific data as determined by arc flash and shock risk assessment.
 - a. Include orange header that reads "WARNING" unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Include red header that reads "DANGER" where calculated incident energy is 40 calories per square cm or greater.
 - c. Include the text "Arc Flash and Shock Hazard; Appropriate PPE Required" or approved equivalent.
 - d. Include the following information:
 - 1) Arc flash boundary.
 - 2) Available incident energy and corresponding working distance.
 - 3) Site-specific PPE (personnel protective equipment) requirements.
 - 4) Nominal system voltage.
 - 5) Limited approach boundary.
 - 6) Restricted approach boundary.
 - 7) Equipment identification.

- 8) Study preparer, report reference, and date calculations were performed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install arc flash warning labels in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide the services of field testing agency or equipment manufacturer's representative to perform inspection, testing, and adjusting.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Adjust equipment and protective devices for compliance with studies and recommended settings.
- D. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from studies. Obtain direction before proceeding.
- E. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results, and final adjusted settings.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 09 23
LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Occupancy sensors.
- B. Digital load controllers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- B. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
- D. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- F. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Devices for manual control of lighting, including wall switches, wall dimmers, and fan speed controllers.
- G. Section 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 47 CFR 15 - Radio Frequency Devices; current edition.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- C. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2016.
- D. NEMA 410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Drivers and Discharge Ballasts; 2023.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 2043 - Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate placement of lighting control devices with millwork, furniture, equipment and other potential conflicts.
 - 2. Coordinate placement of wall switch occupancy sensors with installed door swings.
 - 3. Coordinate placement of occupancy sensors with millwork, furniture, equipment and other potential obstructions to motion detection coverage.
 - 4. Coordinate placement of photo sensors for daylighting controls with windows, skylights, and luminaires to achieve optimum operation. Coordinate placement with ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions to light level measurement.
 - 5. Coordinate lighting control device product selections with luminaire characteristics; see Section 26 51 00 and lighting fixture schedule.
 - 6. Notify Architect of conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install lighting control devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under the provision of Division 1
- B. Product Data: Include ratings, operating modes or sequence of functions, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.
 1. Occupancy Sensors: Include detailed motion detection coverage range diagrams.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 1. Occupancy Sensors: Provide lighting plan indicating location, model number, and orientation of each occupancy sensor and associated system component.
 2. Digital Load Controllers: Provide dimensioned plan views indicating locations of system components, required clearances, and field connection locations. Include system interconnection schematic diagrams showing factory and field connections. Include manufacturer product characteristics and application instructions for wired and wireless applications, including start-up and commissioning.
 3. Daylighting Controls: Provide lighting plan indicating location, model number, and orientation of each photo sensor and associated system component.
- D. Field quality control reports.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on device programming and setup.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations and settings for lighting control devices.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for occupancy sensors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.
- B. Unless specifically indicated as excluded, provide components necessary for complete operating system including, but not limited to, conduit, wiring, connectors, hardware, and accessories.
- C. Products for Switching of Electronic Ballasts/Drivers: Tested and rated to be suitable for peak inrush currents specified in NEMA 410.

2.02 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. General Requirements:
 1. Description: Factory-assembled commercial specification grade devices for indoor use capable of sensing both major motion, such as walking, and minor motion, such as small desktop level movements, according to published coverage

- areas, for automatic control of load indicated.
2. Sensor Technology:
 - a. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy using combination of both passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies.
 3. Provide LED to visually indicate motion detection with separate color LEDs for each sensor type in dual technology units.
 4. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, occupancy sensor to turn load on when occupant presence is detected and to turn load off when no occupant presence is detected during adjustable turn-off delay time interval.
 5. Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Field configurable turn-on and hold-on activation with settings for activation by either or both sensing technologies.
 6. Turn-Off Delay: Field adjustable, with time delay settings up to 30 minutes.
 7. Sensitivity: Field adjustable.
 8. Integral Photocell: For field selectable and adjustable inhibition of automatic turn-on of load when ambient lighting is above selected level.
 9. Compatibility (Non-Dimming Sensors): Suitable for controlling incandescent lighting, low-voltage lighting with electronic and magnetic transformers, fluorescent lighting with electronic and magnetic ballasts, and fractional motor loads, with no minimum load requirements.
 10. Load Rating for Line Voltage Occupancy Sensors: As required to control load indicated on drawings.
 11. Where wired sensors are indicated, wireless sensors are not acceptable without prior approval of Architect.
 12. Wireless Sensors:
 - a. RF Range: 30 feet through typical construction materials.
 - b. Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference (EMI/RFI) Limits: Comply with FCC requirements of 47 CFR 15, for Class B application.
 - c. Power: Battery-operated with minimum ten-year battery life.
- B. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:
1. General Requirements:
 - a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for installation in standard wall box at standard wall switch mounting height with field of view of 180 degrees, integrated manual control capability, and no leakage current to load in off mode.
 - b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control load indicated on drawings, provide line voltage units with self-contained relay.
 - c. Where indicated, provide two-circuit units for control of two separate lighting loads, with separate manual controls and separately programmable operation for each load.
 - d. Operation: Field selectable to operate either as occupancy sensor (automatic on/off) or as vacancy sensor (manual-on/automatic off).
 - e. Manual-Off Override Control: When used to turn off load while in automatic-on mode, unit to revert back to automatic mode after no occupant presence is detected during delayed-off time interval.
 - f. Finish: Match finishes specified for wiring devices in Section 26 27 26, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within area of 900 square feet.
- C. Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
1. General Requirements:
 - a. Description: Low profile occupancy sensors designed for ceiling installation.

- b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control load indicated on drawings, provide low voltage units, for use with separate compatible accessory power packs.
- c. Provide field selectable setting for disabling LED motion detector visual indicator.
- d. Occupancy sensor to be field selectable as either manual-on/automatic-off or automatic on/off.
- e. Finish: White unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:
 - a. Standard Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within area of 450 square feet at mounting height of 9 feet, with field of view of 360 degrees.
- D. Directional Occupancy Sensors:
 - 1. General Requirements:
 - a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for wall or ceiling mounting, with integral swivel for field adjustment of motion detection coverage.
 - b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide low voltage units, for use with separate compatible accessory power packs.
 - c. Provide field selectable setting for disabling LED motion detector visual indicator.
 - d. Finish: White unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Power Packs for Low-Voltage Occupancy Sensors:
 - 1. Description: Plenum rated, self-contained low-voltage class 2 transformer and relay compatible with specified low-voltage occupancy sensors for switching of line-voltage loads.
 - 2. Provide quantity and configuration of power and slave packs with associated wiring and accessories as required to control load indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 V ac.
 - 4. Load Rating: As required to control load indicated on drawings.
- F. Power Packs for Wireless Occupancy Sensors:
 - 1. Description: Plenum rated, self-contained relay compatible with specified wireless occupancy sensors for switching of line-voltage loads.
 - 2. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 V ac.

2.03 DIGITAL LOAD CONTROLLERS

- A. System Description:
 - 1. Stand-alone system, including interconnected modules and accessories, for lighting and plug load low-voltage control as indicated on drawings, schedules, written sequences of operation, and reviewed shop drawings.
 - 2. Product standard system configurations preconfigured out of box, plug-and-play, automatically self-addressing devices for communications, and without need to field configure or program features, or requiring device setting adjustments. LEDs on unit indicate operation and troubleshooting without software intervention.
 - 3. Provide quantity and configuration of power and slave packs, communication modules, and load expansion modules, including associated wiring, wired and wireless components, and accessories to control loads indicated.
 - 4. Also referred to as room, area, or architectural digital load controllers, as indicated, depending on space and functionality. Each controller includes one or more channels for load control, also referred to as zones.
 - 5. Provide networkable digital load controllers and system components for future integration of luminaires and devices.
- B. General Requirements:

1. Listed for powering and controlling line-voltage loads, power packs, contactors, relays, and other lighting control devices.
 - a. Damp location rated where required by NFPA 70.
2. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 VAC.
3. Cabling Terminations:
 - a. Provide field fabricated, and tested before installation, control wiring.
 - b. --CHOOSE ONE OF THE TWO SUBPARAGRAPHS BELOW--
 - c. Include line and load wiring leads.
4. Compatibility:
 - a. Compatible with luminaires specified with integral sensors; include auxiliary contact closure accessory components for controls indicated.
 - b. Compatible with wired sensors and communication protocols for controlling line-voltage loads.
5. Provide UL 2043 plenum rated control unit with self-contained relay(s) and low-voltage class 2 transformer, compatible with specified wired and wireless sensors, components, and ballasts/drivers.
 - a. Comply with NFPA 70 for use in plenum spaces.
 - b. Provide UL 2043 plenum rating for associated system control components for control indicated.
6. Surface Mounting: Standard junction box attachments.
7. Provide one auxiliary contact closure output where indicated.
8. --CHOOSE ONE OF THE TWO SUBPARAGRAPHS BELOW--
9. Minimum Load Rating: As required to control load indicated on drawings.
10. Control Inputs:
 - a. Digital: Two.
 - b. Analog: One.
11. Output Control Capability:
 - a. Single Zone Switching Modules: One programmable channel.
 - b. Multi-Zone Switching Modules: Up to three separately programmable channels.
12. Emergency Branch Circuit Loads:
 - a. Comply with NFPA 70 for controlling or bypassing emergency branch circuits as indicated.
 - b. --FOR SWITCHING OR DIMMING OF EMERGENCY CIRCUITS, CHOOSE ONE OF THE TWO SUBPARAGRAPHS BELOW--
 - c. Provide UL 924 listed components.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that openings for outlet boxes are neatly cut and will be completely covered by devices or wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to lighting control devices.
- F. Verify that service voltage and ratings of lighting control devices are appropriate for service voltage and load requirements at location to be installed.
- G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lighting control devices in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes as required for installation of lighting control devices; see Section 26 05 33.16.
 - 1. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of lighting control devices unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Locate wall switch occupancy sensors on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- C. Maintain separation of remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits.
 - 1. See manufacturer instructions and Section 26 05 19 for control wiring conductors, wiring methods, and identification requirements.
- D. Install lighting control devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, connect lighting control device grounding terminal or conductor to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- F. Install lighting control devices plumb and level, and held securely in place.
- G. Where required and not furnished with lighting control device, provide wall plate; see Section 26 27 26.
- H. Provide required supports; see Section 26 05 29.
- I. Where applicable, install lighting control devices and associated wall plates to fit completely flush to mounting surface with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- J. Identify lighting control devices; see Section 26 05 53.
- K. Occupancy Sensor Locations:
 - 1. Location Adjustments: Locations indicated are diagrammatic and only intended to indicate which rooms or areas require devices. Provide quantity and locations as required for complete coverage of respective room or area based on manufacturer's recommendations for installed devices.
 - 2. Locate ultrasonic and dual technology passive infrared/ultrasonic occupancy sensors minimum of 4 feet from air supply ducts or other sources of heavy air flow and as per manufacturer's recommendations, in order to minimize false triggers.
- L. Daylighting Control Photo Sensor Locations:
 - 1. Location Adjustments: Locations indicated are diagrammatic and only intended to indicate which rooms or areas require devices. Provide quantity and locations as required for proper control of respective room or area based on manufacturer's recommendations for installed devices.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, locate photo sensors for closed loop systems to accurately measure light level controlled at designated task location, while minimizing measured amount of direct light from natural or artificial sources such as windows or pendant luminaires.

3. Unless otherwise indicated, locate photo sensors for open loop systems to accurately measure the level of daylight coming into space, while minimizing measured amount of lighting from artificial sources.
- M. Lamp Burn-In: Operate lamps at full output for minimum of 100 hours or prescribed period per manufacturer's recommendations prior to use with dimming controls. Replace lamps that fail prematurely due to improper lamp burn-in.
- N. Unless otherwise indicated, install power packs for lighting control devices above accessible ceiling or above access panel in inaccessible ceiling near sensor location.
- O. Where indicated or required, provide cabinet or enclosure for mounting of lighting control device system components; see Section 26 05 33.16.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each lighting control device for damage and defects.
- B. Test occupancy sensors to verify proper operation, including time delays and ambient light thresholds where applicable. Verify optimal coverage for entire room or area. Record test results in written report to be included with submittals.
- C. Test daylighting controls to verify proper operation, including light level measurements and time delays where applicable. Record test results in written report to be included with submittals.
- D. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors, cables, and lighting control devices.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.
- B. Adjust occupancy sensor settings to minimize undesired activations while optimizing energy savings, and to achieve desired function as indicated or as directed by Architect.
- C. Adjust position of directional occupancy sensors and outdoor motion sensors to achieve optimal coverage as required.
- D. Where indicated or as directed by Architect, install factory masking material or adjust integral blinders on passive infrared (PIR) and dual technology occupancy sensor lenses to block undesired motion detection.
- E. Adjust daylighting controls under optimum lighting conditions after all room finishes, furniture, and window treatments have been installed to achieve desired operation as indicated or as directed by Architect. Record settings in written report to be included with submittals. Readjust controls calibrated prior to installation of final room finishes, furniture, and window treatments that do not function properly as determined by Architect.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of lighting control devices to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- B. Training: Train [OWNER]'s personnel on operation, adjustment, programming, and maintenance of lighting control devices.
 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
 2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.

3. Instructor: Qualified contractor familiar with the project and with sufficient knowledge of installed lighting control devices.
4. Location: At project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 22 00
LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General purpose transformers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 33.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Flexible conduit connections.
- D. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 26 24 16 - Panelboards.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 10 CFR 431, Subpart K - Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment - Distribution Transformers; Current Edition.
- B. IEEE C57.94 - IEEE Recommended Practice for Installation, Application, Operation, and Maintenance of Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers; 2015.
- C. IEEE C57.96 - IEEE Standard Guide for Loading Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers; 2013.
- D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- E. NECA 409 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Dry-Type Transformers; 2015.
- F. NEMA ST 20 - Dry Type Transformers for General Applications; 2021.
- G. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- H. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. UL 506 - Standard for Specialty Transformers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 1561 - Standard for Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting.
 - 4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under the provision of Division 1

- B. Product Data: Include voltage, kVA, impedance, tap configurations, insulation system class and rated temperature rise, efficiency, sound level, enclosure ratings, outline and support point dimensions, weight, required clearances, service condition requirements, and installed features.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide dimensioned plan and elevation views of transformers and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of transformers.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TRANSFORMERS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled, dry type transformers for 60 Hz operation designed and manufactured in accordance with NEMA ST 20 and listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless noted otherwise, transformer ratings indicated are for continuous loading according to IEEE C57.96 under the following service conditions:
 - 1. Altitude: Less than 3,300 feet.
 - 2. Ambient Temperature:
 - a. Greater than 10 kVA: Not exceeding 104 degrees F.
 - b. Less than 10 kVA: Not exceeding 77 degrees F.
- C. Core: High grade, non-aging silicon steel with high magnetic permeability and low hysteresis and eddy current losses. Keep magnetic flux densities substantially below saturation point, even at 10 percent primary overvoltage. Tightly clamp core laminations to prevent plate movement and maintain consistent pressure throughout core length.
- D. Impregnate core and coil assembly with non-hydroscopic thermo-setting varnish to effectively seal out moisture and other contaminants.
- E. Basic Impulse Level: 10 kV, for transformers less than 300 kVA .
- F. Ground core and coil assembly to enclosure by means of a visible flexible copper grounding strap.
- G. Isolate core and coil from enclosure using vibration-absorbing mounts.
- H. Nameplate: Include transformer connection data, ratings, wiring diagrams, and overload capacity based on rated winding temperature rise.

2.02 GENERAL PURPOSE TRANSFORMERS

- A. Description: Self-cooled, two winding transformers listed and labeled as complying with UL 506 or UL 1561; ratings as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Primary Voltage: 480 volts delta, 3 phase.unless shown otherwise.
- C. Secondary Voltage: 208Y/120 volts, 3 phase. unless shown otherwise.
- D. Insulation System and Allowable Average Winding Temperature Rise:
 - 1. 15 kVA and Larger: Class 220 degrees C insulation system with 115 degrees C average winding temperature rise.

- E. Coil Conductors: Continuous copper windings with terminations brazed or welded.
- F. Winding Taps:
 - 1. 15 kVA through 300 kVA: Two 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps above and four 2.5 percent full capacity primary taps below rated voltage.
- G. Energy Efficiency: Comply with 10 CFR 431, Subpart K.
- H. Sound Levels: Standard sound levels complying with NEMA ST 20
- I. Mounting Provisions:
 - 1. Less than 15 kVA: Suitable for wall mounting.
 - 2. 15 kVA through 75 kVA: Suitable for wall, floor, or trapeze mounting.
 - 3. Larger than 75 kVA: Suitable for floor mounting.
- J. Transformer Enclosure: Comply with NEMA ST 20.
 - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor clean, dry locations: Type 2.
 - 2. Construction: Steel.
 - a. Less than 15 kVA: Totally enclosed, non-ventilated.
 - b. 15 kVA and Larger: Ventilated.
 - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard grey, suitable for outdoor installations.
 - 4. Provide lifting eyes or brackets.
- K. Accessories:
 - 1. Mounting Brackets: Provide manufacturer's standard brackets.
 - 2. Weathershield Kits: Provide for ventilated transformers installed outdoors to provide a listed NEMA 250, type 3R assembly.
 - 3. Lug Kits: Sized as required for termination of conductors as indicated on the drawings.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test transformers according to NEMA ST 20.
- B. Sound Level Tests: Perform factory test designated in NEMA ST 20 as "design" test on each production unit.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that suitable support frames and anchors are installed where required and that mounting surfaces are ready to receive transformers.
- C. Perform pre-installation tests and inspections on transformers per manufacturer's instructions and as specified in NECA 409. Correct deficiencies prior to installation.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install transformers in accordance with NECA 409 and IEEE C57.94.
- D. Use flexible conduit, under the provisions of Section 26 05 33.13, 2 feet minimum length, for connections to transformer case. Make conduit connections to side panel of enclosure.
- E. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances as specified on transformer nameplate and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

- F. Install transformers plumb and level.
- G. Transformer Support:
 - 1. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29, where not furnished by transformer manufacturer.
 - 2. Use integral transformer flanges, accessory brackets furnished by manufacturer, or field-fabricated supports to support wall-mounted transformers.
 - 3. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted transformers on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 00.
 - 4. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel (strut) to support suspended transformers. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- I. Remove shipping braces and adjust bolts that attach the core and coil mounting bracket to the enclosure according to manufacturer's recommendations in order to reduce audible noise transmission.
- J. Where not factory-installed, install lugs sized as required for termination of conductors as indicated.
- K. Identify transformers in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS Sections 7.2.1.1 and 7.2.1.2. Tests and inspections listed as optional are not required.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Measure primary and secondary voltages and make appropriate tap adjustments.
- B. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from transformer components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Power distribution panelboards.
- B. Lighting and appliance panelboards.
- C. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 26 05 73 - Electrical Power System Study: Additional criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.
- E. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses: Fuses for fusible switches and spare fuse cabinets.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; 2013e, with Amendments (2022).
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards; 2015.
- D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- E. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards; 2011.
- F. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 1000 Volts or Less; 2023.
- G. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 67 - Panelboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.

3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.
4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under the provision of Division 1
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
 1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of panelboards and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
 2. Include wiring diagrams showing all factory and field connections.
 3. Identify mounting conditions required for equipment seismic qualification.
- D. Manufacturer's equipment seismic qualification certification.
- E. Source Quality Control Test Reports: Include reports for tests designated in NEMA PB 1 as routine tests.
- F. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- H. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of panelboards and actual installed circuiting arrangements.
- I. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- J. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 1. Panelboard Keys: Two of each different key.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Seismic Qualification: Provide panelboards and associated components suitable for application under the seismic design criteria specified in Section 26 05 48 where required. Include certification of compliance with submittals.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
 2. Ambient Temperature:

- a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- D. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 - 1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Listed series ratings are not acceptable.
- E. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.
- G. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
 - 1. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
 - 2. Provide 200 percent rated neutral bus and lugs where indicated.
 - 3. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
 - 4. Provide separate isolated/insulated ground bus where indicated or where isolated grounding conductors are provided.
- H. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- I. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
 - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
 - 2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
 - b. Increase gutter space as required where sub-feed lugs, feed-through lugs, gutter taps, or oversized lugs are provided.
 - c. Provide painted steel boxes for surface-mounted panelboards where indicated, finish to match fronts.
 - 3. Fronts:
 - a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
 - b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.
 - c. Finish for Painted Steel Fronts: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.
- K. Multi-Section Panelboards: Provide enclosures of the same height, with feed-through lugs or sub-feed lugs and feeders as indicated or as required to interconnect sections.
- L. Load centers are not acceptable.
- M. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
 - 1. Feed-through lugs.
 - 2. Sub-feed lugs.

2.02 POWER DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings,

configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

- B. Conductor Terminations:
 - 1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Copper suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
 - 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- C. Bussing:
 - 1. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
 - 2. Ground Bus Material: Copper.
- D. Circuit Breakers:
 - 1. Provide bolt-on type.
 - 2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers for circuit breaker frame sizes less than 225 amperes.
 - 3. Provide electronic trip circuit breakers for circuit breaker frame sizes 250 amperes and above.
- E. Enclosures:
 - 1. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Fronts: Provide bolt-on door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
 - 3. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

2.03 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS

- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Conductor Terminations:
 - 1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Copper suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
 - 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
- C. Bussing:
 - 1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
 - 2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.
 - 3. Ground Bus Material: Copper.
- D. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type.
- E. Enclosures:
 - 1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.
 - 2. Fronts: Provide bolt-on door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
 - 3. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

2.04 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
 - 1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Interrupting Capacity:

- a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
 - 1) 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.
 - 2) 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 VAC.
- b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
3. Conductor Terminations:
 - a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
 - a. Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting for circuit breaker frame sizes 225 amperes and larger.
5. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
 - a. Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings:
 - 1) Long time pickup, adjustable by replacing interchangeable trip unit or by setting dial.
 - 2) Long time delay.
 - 3) Short time pickup and delay.
 - 4) Instantaneous pickup.
 - 5) Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.
 - b. Provide zone selective interlocking capability where indicated, capable of communicating with other electronic trip circuit breakers and external ground fault sensing systems to control short time delay and ground fault delay functions for system coordination purposes.
 - c. Provide communication capability where indicated: Compatible with system indicated.
6. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
7. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:
 - a. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
 - b. Ground Fault Equipment Protection Circuit Breakers: Designed to trip at 30 mA for protection of equipment.
 - c. 100 Percent Rated Circuit Breakers: Listed for application within the panelboard where installed at 100 percent of the continuous current rating.
8. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
9. Do not use handle ties in lieu of multi-pole circuit breakers.
10. Provide multi-pole circuit breakers for multi-wire branch circuits as required by NFPA 70.
11. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
 - a. Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.
 - b. Handle Pad-Lock Provision: For locking circuit breaker handle in OFF position.

2.05 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.
- D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- F. Install panelboards plumb.
- G. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.
- H. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- I. Provide a minimum of one 3/4 inch trade size conduit out of each flush-mounted panelboard for every 3 unused or spare circuit poles stubbed into accessible space above ceiling.
- J. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
 - 1. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on isolated/insulated ground bus.
 - 2. Terminate branch circuit isolated grounding conductors on isolated/insulated ground bus only. Do not terminate on solidly bonded equipment ground bus.
- K. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.
- L. Provide fuses complying with Section 26 28 13 for fusible switches as indicated.
- M. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.
- N. Multi-Wire Branch Circuits: Group grounded and ungrounded conductors together in the panelboard as required by NFPA 70.
- O. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as determined by overcurrent protective device coordination study performed according to Section 26 05 73.
- P. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.
- Q. Provide circuit breaker lock-on devices to prevent unauthorized personnel from de-energizing essential loads where indicated. Also provide for the following:
 - 1. Emergency and night lighting circuits.
 - 2. Fire detection and alarm circuits.
 - 3. Communications equipment circuits.
 - 4. Intrusion detection and access control system circuits.
 - 5. Video surveillance system circuits.
- R. Identify panelboards in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- B. Fusible Switches: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.

- C. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers and circuit breakers larger than 90 amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- D. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
- E. Test shunt trips to verify proper operation.
- F. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 28 13
FUSES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fuses.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- B. Section 26 05 73 - Electrical Power System Study: Additional criteria for the selection of protective devices specified in this section.
- C. Section 26 28 16.16 - Enclosed Switches: Fusible switches.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses; 2012.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. UL 248-1 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 1: General Requirements; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- D. UL 248-12 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 12: Class R Fuses; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate fuse clips furnished in equipment provided under other sections for compatibility with indicated fuses.
 - a. Fusible Enclosed Switches: See Section 26 28 16.16.
 - 2. Coordinate fuse requirements according to manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under the provision of Division 1
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard data sheets including voltage and current ratings, interrupting ratings, time-current curves, and current limitation curves.
- C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Fuses: One set(s) of three for each type and size installed.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

- A. General Purpose Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time-delay.
- B. Individual Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time-delay.

2.02 FUSES

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide fuses for all fusible equipment as required for a complete operating system.
- C. Provide fuses of the same type, rating, and manufacturer within the same switch.
- D. Comply with UL 248-1.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide cartridge type fuses complying with NEMA FU 1, Class and ratings as indicated.
- F. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- G. Class R Fuses: Comply with UL 248-12.
- H. Provide the following accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
 - 1. Fuseholders: Compatible with indicated fuses.
 - 2. Fuse Reducers: For adapting indicated fuses to permit installation in switch designed for fuses with larger ampere ratings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that fuse ratings are consistent with circuit voltage and manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for equipment.
- B. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install fuses until circuits are ready to be energized.
- B. Install fuses with label oriented such that manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 28 16.13
ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Enclosed circuit breakers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 26 05 73 - Electrical Power System Study: Additional criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; 2013e, with Amendments (2022).
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- D. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 1053 - Ground-Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted enclosed circuit breakers where indicated.
 - 4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under the provision of Division 1.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for circuit breakers, enclosures, and other installed components and accessories.

1. Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of circuit breaker upon request.
- C. Field Quality Control Test Reports.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of enclosed circuit breakers.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F during and after installation of enclosed circuit breakers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Description: Units consisting of molded case circuit breakers individually mounted in enclosures.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
 2. Ambient Temperature: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- D. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 1. Provide enclosed circuit breakers with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location indicated on the drawings.
 2. Listed series ratings are not acceptable.
- E. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- F. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breakers for circuit breaker frame sizes less than 225 amperes.
- G. Provide electronic trip circuit breakers for circuit breaker frame sizes 225 amperes and above.
- H. Provide insulated, groundable fully rated solid neutral assembly where a neutral connection is required, with a suitable lug for terminating each neutral conductor.
- I. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed circuit breaker, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
- J. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
 2. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied grey unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position.

- L. Ground Fault Protection: Where ground-fault protection is indicated, provide system listed and labeled as complying with UL 1053.
 - 1. Where electronic circuit breakers equipped with integral ground fault protection are used, provide separate neutral current sensor where applicable.
- M. Selectivity: Where the requirement for selectivity is indicated, furnish products as required to achieve selective coordination.

2.02 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489 and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Interrupting Capacity:
 - 1. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
 - a. 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.
 - b. 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 VAC.
 - 2. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
- C. Conductor Terminations:
 - 1. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
- D. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
- E. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.
 - 1. Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings:
 - a. Long time pickup, adjustable by replacing interchangeable trip unit or by setting dial.
 - b. Long time delay.
 - c. Short time pickup and delay.
 - d. Instantaneous pickup.
 - e. Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.
- F. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed circuit breakers are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed circuit breakers.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.

- E. Install enclosed circuit breakers plumb.
- F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed circuit breakers such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- H. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.
- I. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as determined by overcurrent protective device coordination study performed according to Section 26 05 73.
- J. Set field-adjustable ground fault protection pickup and time delay settings as indicated.
- K. Identify enclosed circuit breakers in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Division 1 Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for circuit breakers larger than 100 amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- D. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.
- E. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed circuit breakers.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from circuit breaker enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 28 16.16
ENCLOSED SWITCHES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Enclosed safety switches.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 26 05 73 - Electrical Power System Study: Additional criteria for the selection of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.
- E. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses.
- F. Section 26 29 13 - Enclosed Controllers: Manual motor controllers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- C. NEMA KS 1 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum); 2013.
- D. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
 - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
 - 4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under the provision of Division 1
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for enclosed switches and other installed components and accessories.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of enclosed switches.

- D. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ENCLOSED SAFETY SWITCHES

- A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break enclosed safety switches listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; heavy duty; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
 - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
 - 2. Ambient Temperature: Between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- D. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.
- E. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- F. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 - 1. Provide enclosed safety switches, when protected by the fuses or supply side overcurrent protective devices to be installed, with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Minimum Ratings:
 - a. Heavy Duty Single Throw Switches Protected by Class R, Class J, Class L, or Class T Fuses: 200,000 rms symmetrical amperes.
- G. Provide with switch blade contact position that is visible when the cover is open.
- H. Fuse Clips for Fusible Switches: As required to accept fuses indicated.
 - 1. Where NEMA Class R fuses are installed, provide rejection feature to prevent installation of fuses other than Class R.
- I. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- J. Provide insulated, groundable fully rated solid neutral assembly where a neutral connection is required, with a suitable lug for terminating each neutral conductor.
- K. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed safety switch, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
- L. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
 - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
 - 2. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied grey unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
- N. Heavy Duty Switches:
 - 1. Comply with NEMA KS 1.
 - 2. Conductor Terminations:

- a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
- b. Lug Material: Copper, suitable for terminating copper conductors only.
3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position, capable of accepting three padlocks.
 - a. Provide means for locking handle in the ON position where indicated.
- O. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
 1. Hubs: As required for environment type; sized to accept conduits to be installed.
 2. Integral fuse pullers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed safety switches.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- E. Install enclosed switches plumb.
- F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- H. Provide fuses complying with Section 26 28 13 for fusible switches as indicated or as required by equipment manufacturer's recommendations.
- I. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.
- J. Identify enclosed switches in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed safety switches or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from switch enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 29 13
ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Enclosed NEMA controllers for low-voltage (600 V and less) applications:
 - 1. Magnetic motor starters.
 - 2. Manual motor starters.
- B. Overcurrent protective devices for motor controllers, including overload relays.
- C. Control accessories:
 - 1. Auxiliary contacts.
 - 2. Pilot devices.
 - 3. Control and timing relays.
 - 4. Control power transformers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 26 05 73 - Electrical Power System Study: Additional criteria for the selection and adjustment of equipment and associated protective devices specified in this section.
- E. Section 26 28 13 - Fuses: Fuses for fusible switches.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IEEE C57.13 - IEEE Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers; 2016.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2020.
- D. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- E. NEMA ICS 5 - Industrial Control and Systems: Control Circuit and Pilot Devices; 2017.
- F. NEMA ICS 6 - Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures; 1993 (Reaffirmed 2016).
- G. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems; 2021.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 60947-1 - Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear - Part 1: General Rules; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 60947-4-1 - Low-Voltage Switchgear and Controlgear - Part 4-1: Contactors and Motor-starters - Electromechanical Contactors and Motor-starters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances required by NFPA 70.

2. Coordinate the work to provide motor controllers and associated overload relays suitable for use with the actual motors to be installed.
3. Coordinate the work to provide controllers and associated wiring suitable for interface with control devices to be installed.
4. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
5. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
6. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under the provision of Division 1
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for motor controllers, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

- A. Provide enclosed controller assemblies consisting of all required components, control power transformers, instrumentation and control wiring, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Description: Enclosed controllers complying with NEMA ICS 2, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 60947-1 and UL 60947-4-1; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Service Conditions:
 1. Provide controllers and associated components suitable for operation under the following service conditions without derating:
 - a. Altitude:
 - 1) Class 1 Km Equipment (devices utilizing power semiconductors, e.g. variable frequency controllers): Less than 3,300 feet.
 - 2) Class 2 Km Equipment (electromagnetic and manual devices): Less than 6,600 feet.
 - b. Ambient Temperature: Between 32 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
 2. Provide controllers and associated components suitable for operation at indicated ratings under the service conditions at the installed location.
- E. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 1. Provide controllers with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as determined by short circuit study performed in accordance with Section 26 05 73.
- F. Selectivity: Where the requirement for selectivity is indicated, furnish products as required to achieve selective coordination.
- G. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- H. Enclosures:
 1. Comply with NEMA ICS 6.

2. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1 or Type 12.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R or Type 4.
 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Instrument Transformers:
1. Comply with IEEE C57.13.
 2. Select suitable ratio, burden, and accuracy as required for connected devices.
 3. Current Transformers: Connect secondaries to shorting terminal blocks.
 4. Potential Transformers: Include primary and secondary fuses with disconnecting means.
- J. Magnetic Motor Starters: Combination type unless otherwise indicated.
1. Combination Magnetic Motor Starters: NEMA ICS 2, Class A combination motor controllers with magnetic contactor(s), externally operable disconnect and overload relay(s).
 2. Configuration: Full-voltage non-reversing unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Minimum Starter Size: NEMA Size 0.
 4. Use of non-standard starter sizes smaller than specified standard NEMA sizes is not permitted.
 5. Disconnects: Circuit breaker type.
 - a. Circuit Breakers: Motor circuit protectors (magnetic-only) unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - b. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the disconnect in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
 - c. Provide auxiliary interlock for disconnection of external control power sources where applicable.
 6. Overload Relays: Bimetallic thermal type unless otherwise indicated.
 7. Pilot Devices Required:
 - a. Furnish local pilot devices for each unit as specified below unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
 - b. Single-Speed, Non-Reversing Starters:
 - 1) Pushbuttons: START-STOP.
 - 2) Selector Switches: HAND/OFF/AUTO.
 - 3) Indicating Lights: Red ON, Green OFF.
- K. Manual Motor Starters:
1. Description: NEMA ICS 2, Class A manually-operated motor controllers with overload relay(s).
 2. Configuration: Non-reversing unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Fractional-Horsepower Manual Motor Starters:
 - a. Furnish with toggle operator.
 - b. Overload Relays: Bimetallic or melting alloy thermal type.
 - c. Furnish Red ON indicating light where not within sight of equipment.

2.02 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Overload Relays:
1. Provide overload relays and, where applicable, associated current elements/heaters, selected according to actual installed motor nameplate data, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70; include consideration for motor service factor and ambient temperature correction, where applicable.
 2. Inverse-Time Trip Class Rating: Class 20 unless otherwise indicated or required.

3. Trip-free operation.
 4. Visible trip indication.
 5. Resettable.
 - a. Employ manual reset unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Do not employ automatic reset with two-wire control.
 6. Bimetallic Thermal Overload Relays:
 - a. Interchangeable current elements/heaters.
 - b. Adjustable trip; plus/minus 10 percent of nominal, minimum.
 - c. Trip test function.
 7. Melting Alloy Thermal Overload Relays:
 - a. Interchangeable current elements/heaters.
- B. Circuit Breakers:
1. Interrupting Capacity (not applicable to motor circuit protectors):
 - a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than specified minimum requirements.
 - b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
 2. Motor Circuit Protectors:
 - a. Description: Instantaneous-trip circuit breakers furnished with magnetic instantaneous tripping elements for short circuit protection, but not with thermal inverse time tripping elements for overload protection; UL 489 recognized only for use as part of a listed combination motor controller with overload protection; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
 - b. Provide field-adjustable magnetic instantaneous trip setting.
 - c. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
 - 1) Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.
 - 2) Pad-Lock Provision: For locking circuit breaker handle in OFF position.
 - 3) Auxiliary Switch: SPDT switch suitable for connection to system indicated for indicating when circuit breaker has tripped or been turned off.

2.03 CONTROL ACCESSORIES

- A. Auxiliary Contacts:
1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5.
 2. Provide number and type of contacts indicated or required to perform necessary functions, including holding (seal-in) circuit and interlocking, plus one normally open (NO) and one normally closed (NC) spare contact for each magnetic motor starter, minimum.
- B. Pilot Devices:
1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5; heavy-duty type.
 2. Pushbuttons: Unless otherwise indicated, provide momentary, non-illuminated type with flush button operator; normally open or normally closed as indicated or as required.
 3. Selector Switches: Unless otherwise indicated, provide maintained, non-illuminated type with knob operator; number of switch positions as indicated or as required.
 4. Indicating Lights: Push-to-test type unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Provide LED lamp source for indicating lights and illuminated devices.
- C. Control and Timing Relays:

1. Comply with NEMA ICS 5.
 2. Provide number and type of relays indicated or required to perform necessary functions.
- D. Control Power Transformers:
1. Size to accommodate burden of contactor coil(s) and all connected auxiliary devices.
 2. Include primary and secondary fuses.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that ratings of enclosed controllers are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed controllers.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install controllers in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- E. Install enclosed controllers plumb and level.
- F. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 05 26.
- G. Install all field-installed devices, components, and accessories.
- H. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.
- I. Set field-adjustable controllers and associated components according to installed motor requirements, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 70.
- J. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settings as determined by overcurrent protective device coordination study performed in accordance with Section 26 05 73.
- K. Identify enclosed controllers in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- B. Motor Starters: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.16.1.1. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- C. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for circuit breakers larger than 100 amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed controllers or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from controller enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of controllers to Owner, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed enclosed controllers from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior luminaires.
- B. Exit signs.
- C. Ballasts and drivers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 26 05 33.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 26 09 23 - Lighting Control Devices.
 - 1. Includes automatic controls for lighting including occupancy sensors and daylighting controls.
- E. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Manual wall switches and wall dimmers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Optical and Electrical Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2019.
- B. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources; 2021.
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2023.
- D. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Lighting Systems; 2006.
- E. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems; 2006.
- F. NEMA 410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Drivers and Discharge Ballasts; 2023.
- G. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility; 2023.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
 - 2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.

3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
4. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under the provision of Division 1
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
 2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
 1. LED Luminaires:
 - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
 - b. Include IES LM-79 test report for proposed substitutions.
 2. Lamps: Include rated life, color temperature, color rendering index (CRI), and initial and mean lumen output.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of luminaires and any associated remote components.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Provide 3-year manufacturer warranty for LED luminaires, including drivers.
- B. Provide 10-year pro-rata warranty for batteries for self-powered exit signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Provide products complying with Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP) requirements.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to

- position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- F. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
 - G. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
 - H. Recessed Luminaires:
 - 1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
 - 2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
 - 3. Luminaires Recessed in Sloped Ceilings: Provide suitable sloped ceiling adapters.
 - I. LED Luminaires:
 - 1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
 - 2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
 - 3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
 - J. LED Tape Lighting Systems: Provide all power supplies, drivers, cables, connectors, channels, covers, mounting accessories, and interfaces as necessary to complete installation.
 - 1. LED Tape - General Requirements:
 - a. Listed.
 - b. Designed for field cutting in accordance with listing.
 - K. Luminaires Mounted in Continuous Rows: Provide quantity of units required for length indicated, with all accessories required for joining and aligning.

2.03 EXIT SIGNS

- A. Description: Exit signs complying with NFPA 101 and applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
 - 1. Number of Faces: Single- or double-face as indicated or as required for installed location.
 - 2. Directional Arrows: As indicated or as required for installed location.
- B. Powered Exit Signs: Internally illuminated with LEDs unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Self-Powered Exit Signs:
 - a. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
 - b. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel cadmium unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
 - d. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.
 - e. Self-Diagnostics: Provide units that self-monitor functionality and automatically perform testing required by NFPA 101 where indicated; provide indicator light(s) to report test and diagnostic status.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Provide compatible accessory high-impact polycarbonate vandal shields where indicated.
 - 2. Provide compatible accessory wire guards where indicated.

2.04 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

- A. Ballasts/Drivers - General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
 - 2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.
 - 3. Electronic Ballasts/Drivers: Inrush currents not exceeding peak currents specified in NEMA 410.
- B. Dimmable LED Drivers:
 - 1. Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to five percent relative light output unless dimming capability to lower level is indicated, without flicker.
 - 2. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.
 - a. Wall Dimmers: See Section 26 27 26.
 - b. Daylighting Controls: See Section 26 09 23.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Stems for Suspended Luminaires: Steel tubing, minimum 1/2" size, factory finished to match luminaire or field-painted as directed.
- B. Threaded Rods for Suspended Luminaires: Zinc-plated steel, minimum 1/4" size, field-painted as directed.
- C. Provide accessory plaster frames for luminaires recessed in plaster ceilings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 05 33.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 05 29.
- F. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- G. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
 - 2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.

3. Secure surface-mounted and recessed luminaires to ceiling support channels or framing members or to building structure.
 4. Secure pendant-mounted luminaires to building structure.
 5. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
 6. In addition to ceiling support wires, provide two galvanized steel safety wire(s), minimum 12 gauge, connected from opposing corners of each recessed luminaire to building structure.
 7. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.
- H. Recessed Luminaires:
1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
 2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.
 3. Luminaires Recessed in Fire-Rated Ceilings: Install using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.
- I. Suspended Luminaires:
1. Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to bottom of luminaire.
 2. Install using the suspension method indicated, with support lengths and accessories as required for specified mounting height.
 3. Provide minimum of two supports for each luminaire equal to or exceeding 4 feet nominal length, with no more than 4 feet between supports.
 4. Install canopies tight to mounting surface.
 5. Unless otherwise indicated, support pendants from swivel hangers.
- J. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.
- K. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- L. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- M. Exit Signs:
1. Unless otherwise indicated, connect unit to unswitched power from same circuit feeding normal lighting in same room or area. Bypass local switches, contactors, or other lighting controls.
- N. Identify luminaires connected to emergency power system in accordance with Section 26 05 53.
- O. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- P. Lamp Burn-In: Operate lamps at full output for prescribed period per manufacturer's recommendations prior to use with any dimming controls. Replace lamps that fail prematurely due to improper lamp burn-in.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- B. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- C. Test self-powered exit signs to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.
- D. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.

- B. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by Architect or authority having jurisdiction.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Architect, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
- B. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps that have failed.

3.08 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 28 46 00
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fire alarm system design and installation, including all components, wiring, and conduit.
- B. Replacement and removal of existing fire alarm system components, wiring, and conduit indicated.
- C. Maintenance of fire alarm system under contract for specified warranty period.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.
- B. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- C. IEEE C62.41.2 - IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits; 2002 (Corrigendum 2012).
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- F. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Submit under the provision of Division 1
- C. Drawings must be prepared as reproducible drawings.
 - 1. Owner will provide floor plan drawings for Contractor's use; verify all dimensions on Owner-provided drawings.
- D. Evidence of designer qualifications.
- E. Design Documents: Submit all information required for plan review and permitting by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to floor plans, riser diagrams, and description of operation:
 - 1. Copy (if any) of list of data required by authority having jurisdiction.
 - 2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out to the extent known at the time.
 - 3. Clear and concise description of operation, with input/output matrix similar to that shown in NFPA 72 Appendix A-7-5-2.2(9), and complete listing of software required.
 - 4. System zone boundaries and interfaces to fire safety systems.
 - 5. Location of all components, circuits, and raceways; mark components with identifiers used in control unit programming.
 - 6. Circuit layouts; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors; conduit fill calculations; spare capacity calculations; notification appliance circuit voltage drop calculations.
 - 7. List of all devices on each signaling line circuit, with spare capacity indicated.
 - 8. Manufacturer's detailed data sheet for each component, including wiring diagrams, installation instructions, and circuit length limitations.
 - 9. Description of power supplies; if secondary power is by battery include calculations demonstrating adequate battery power.

10. Detailed drawing of graphic annunciator(s).
 11. Certification by either the manufacturer of the control unit or by the manufacturer of each other component that the components are compatible with the control unit.
 12. Certification by the manufacturer of the control unit that the system design complies with Contract Documents.
 13. Certification by Contractor that the system design complies with Contract Documents.
 14. Do not show existing components to be removed.
- F. Evidence of installer qualifications.
- G. Evidence of instructor qualifications; training lesson plan outline.
- H. Evidence of maintenance contractor qualifications, if different from installer.
- I. Inspection and Test Reports:
1. Submit inspection and test plan prior to closeout demonstration.
 2. Submit documentation of satisfactory inspections and tests.
 3. Submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Test Form," filled out.
- J. Operating and Maintenance Data: Revise and resubmit until acceptable; have one set available during closeout demonstration:
1. Complete set of specified design documents, as approved by authority having jurisdiction.
 2. Additional printed set of project record documents and closeout documents, bound or filed in same manuals.
 3. Contact information for firm that will be providing contract maintenance and trouble call-back service.
 4. List of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing.
 5. Replacement parts list with current prices, and source of supply.
 6. Detailed troubleshooting guide and large scale input/output matrix.
 7. Preventive maintenance, inspection, and testing schedule complying with NFPA 72; provide printed copy and computer format acceptable to Owner.
 8. Detailed but easy to read explanation of procedures to be taken by non-technical administrative personnel in the event of system trouble, when routine testing is being conducted, for fire drills, and when entering into contracts for remodeling.
- K. Project Record Documents: Have one set available during closeout demonstration:
1. Complete set of floor plans showing actual installed locations of components, conduit, and zones.
 2. "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams, with final terminal identifications.
 3. "As programmed" operating sequences, including control events by device, updated input/output chart, and voice messages by event.
- L. Closeout Documents:
1. Certification by manufacturer that the system has been installed in compliance with manufacturer's installation requirements, is complete, and is in satisfactory operating condition.
 2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out completely and signed by installer and authorized representative of authority having jurisdiction.
 3. Certificate of Occupancy.
 4. Maintenance contract.
 5. Report on training results.
- M. Maintenance Materials, Tools, and Software: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. Furnish spare parts of same manufacturer and model as those installed; deliver in original packaging, labeled in same manner as in operating and maintenance data

and place in spare parts cabinet.

2. In addition to the items in quantities indicated in PART 2, furnish the following:
 - a. All tools, software, and documentation necessary to modify the fire alarm system using Owner's personnel; minimum modification capability to include addition and deletion of devices, circuits, and zones, and changes to system description, operation, and evacuation and instructional messages.
 - b. One copy, on CD-ROM, of all software not resident in read-only-memory.
 - c. Extra Fuses: Two for each installed fuse; store inside applicable control cabinet.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Copies of Design Criteria Documents: Maintain at the project site for the duration of the project, bound together, an original copy of NFPA 72, the relevant portions of applicable codes, and instructions and guidelines of authorities having jurisdiction; deliver to Owner upon completion.
- B. Designer Qualifications: NICET Level III or IV (3 or 4) certified fire alarm technician or registered fire protection engineer, employed by fire alarm control panel manufacturer, Contractor, or installer, with experience designing fire alarm systems in the jurisdictional area of the authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Firm with minimum 3 years documented experience installing fire alarm systems of the specified type and providing contract maintenance service as a regular part of their business.
 1. Authorized representative of control unit manufacturer; submit manufacturer's certification that installer is authorized; include name and title of manufacturer's representative making certification.
 2. Installer Personnel: At least 2 years of experience installing fire alarm systems.
 3. Supervisor: NICET level III or IV (3 or 4) certified fire alarm technician; furnish name and address.
 4. Contract maintenance office located within 50 miles of project site.
 5. Certified in the State in which the Project is located as fire alarm installer.
- D. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Same entity as installer or different entity with specified qualifications.
- E. Instructor Qualifications: Experienced in technical instruction, understanding fire alarm theory, and able to provide the required training; trained by fire alarm control unit manufacturer.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. Provide control panel manufacturer's warranty that system components other than wire and conduit are free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Provide installer's warranty that the installation is free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

- A. Fire Alarm System: Provide modifications and extensions to the existing automatic fire detection and alarm system:
 1. Provide all components necessary, regardless of whether shown in Contract Documents or not.
 2. Protected Premises: Entire building shown on drawings.
 3. Comply with the following; where requirements conflict, order of precedence of requirements is as listed:
 - a. ADA Standards.

- b. The requirements of the State Fire Marshal.
 - c. The requirements of the local authority having jurisdiction .
 - d. Applicable local codes.
 - e. Contract Documents (drawings and specifications).
 - f. NFPA 101.
 - g. NFPA 72; where the word "should" is used consider that provision mandatory; where conflicts between requirements require deviation from NFPA 72, identify deviations clearly on design documents.
4. Evacuation Alarm: Single smoke zone; general evacuation of entire premises.
 5. Fire Alarm Control Unit: Existing, located at supervising station.
- B. Circuits:
1. Initiating Device Circuits (IDC): Class B, Style A.
 2. Signaling Line Circuits (SLC) Within Single Building: Class B, Style 0.5.
 3. Signaling Line Circuits (SLC) Between Buildings: Class A, Style 2.
 4. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC): Class B, Style W.
- C. Spare Capacity:
1. Initiating Device Circuits: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
 2. Notification Appliance Circuits: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
 3. Speaker Amplifiers: Minimum 25 percent spare capacity.
 4. Fire Alarm Control Units: Capable of handling all circuits utilized to capacity without requiring additional components other than plug-in control modules.
- D. Power Sources:
1. Primary: Dedicated branch circuits of the facility power distribution system.
 2. Secondary: Storage batteries.
 3. Capacity: Sufficient to operate entire system for period specified by NFPA 72.
 4. Each Computer System: Provide uninterruptible power supply (UPS).

2.02 EXISTING COMPONENTS

- A. Existing Fire Alarm System: Remove existing components indicated and incorporate remaining components into new system, under warranty as if they were new; do not take existing portions of system out of service until new portions are fully operational, tested, and connected to existing system.
- B. Clearly label components that are "Not In Service."
- C. Remove unused existing components and materials from site and dispose of properly.

2.03 FIRE SAFETY SYSTEMS INTERFACES

- A. Alarm: Provide alarm initiation in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:
 1. Sprinkler water flow.
 2. Duct smoke detectors.
- B. HVAC:
 1. Duct Smoke Detectors: Close dampers indicated; shut down air handlers indicated.
- C. Doors:
 1. Electromagnetic Door Locks on Egress Doors: Unlock upon activation of any alarm initiating device or suppression system in smoke zone that doors serve as egress from. Refer to Section 08 71 00.

2.04 COMPONENTS

- A. General:
 1. Provide flush mounted units where installed in finish areas; in unfinished areas, surface mounted unit are acceptable.

2. Provide legible, permanent labels for each control device, using identification used in operation and maintenance data.
- B. Fire Alarm Control Units: Analog, addressable type; listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Initiating Devices:
 1. Addressable Systems:
 - a. Addressable Devices: Individually identifiable by addressable fire alarm control unit.
 - b. Provide suitable addressable interface modules as indicated or as required for connection to conventional (non-addressable) devices and other components that provide a dry closure output.
 2. Manual Pull Stations: match existing.
 3. Smoke Detectors: match existing.
 4. Duct Smoke Detectors: match existing.
 5. Heat Detectors: match existing.
- D. Notification Appliances:
 1. Horns: match existing
 2. Speakers: match existing.
 3. Strobes: match existing.
- E. Circuit Conductors: Copper or optical fiber; provide 200 feet extra; color code and label.
- F. Surge Protection: In accordance with IEEE C62.41.2 category B combination waveform and NFPA 70; except for optical fiber conductors.
 1. Equipment Connected to Alternating Current Circuits: Maximum let through voltage of 350 V(ac), line-to-neutral, and 350 V(ac), line-to-line; do not use fuses.
 2. Initiating Device Circuits, Notification Appliance Circuits, and Communications Circuits: Provide surge protection at each point where circuit exits or enters a building; rated to protect applicable equipment; for 24 V(dc) maximum dc clamping voltage of 36 V(dc), line-to-ground, and 72 V(dc), line-to-line.
 3. Signaling Line Circuits: Provide surge protection at each point where circuit exits or enters a building, rated to protect applicable equipment.
- G. Locks and Keys: Deliver keys to Owner.
 1. Provide the same standard lock and key for each key operated switch and lockable panel and cabinet; provide 5 keys of each type
- H. Instruction Charts: Printed instruction chart for operators, showing steps to be taken when a signal is received (normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble); easily readable from normal operator's station.
 1. Frame: Stainless steel or aluminum with polycarbonate or glass cover.
 2. Provide one for each control unit where operations are to be performed.
 3. Obtain approval of Owner prior to mounting; mount in location acceptable to Owner.
 4. Provide extra copy with operation and maintenance data submittal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with applicable codes, NFPA 72, NFPA 70, and Contract Documents.
- B. Conceal all wiring, conduit, boxes, and supports where installed in finished areas.
- C. Obtain Owner's approval of locations of devices, before installation.
- D. Install instruction cards and labels.

3.02 INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR COMPLETION

- A. Notify Owner 7 days prior to beginning completion inspections and tests.
- B. Owner may elect to provide the services of an independent fire alarm engineer or technician to observe all tests.
- C. Notify authorities having jurisdiction and comply with their requirements for scheduling inspections and tests and for observation by their personnel.
- D. Provide the services of the installer's supervisor or person with equivalent qualifications to supervise inspection and testing, correction, and adjustments.
- E. Prepare for testing by ensuring that all work is complete and correct; perform preliminary tests as required.
- F. Provide all tools, software, and supplies required to accomplish inspection and testing.
- G. Perform inspection and testing in accordance with NFPA 72 and requirements of local authorities; document each inspection and test.
- H. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.
- I. Diagnostic Period: After successful completion of inspections and tests, Operate system in normal mode for at least 14 days without any system or equipment malfunctions.
 - 1. Record all system operations and malfunctions.
 - 2. If a malfunction occurs, start diagnostic period over after correction of malfunction.
 - 3. Owner will provide attendant operator personnel during diagnostic period; schedule training to allow Owner personnel to perform normal duties.
 - 4. At end of successful diagnostic period, fill out and submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Testing Form."

3.03 OWNER PERSONNEL INSTRUCTION

- A. Provide the following instruction to designated Owner personnel:
 - 1. Hands-On Instruction: On-site, using operational system.
 - 2. Classroom Instruction: Owner furnished classroom, on-site or at other local facility.
- B. Administrative: One-hour session(s) covering issues necessary for non-technical administrative staff; classroom:
 - 1. Initial Training: 1 session pre-closeout.
- C. Basic Operation: One-hour sessions for attendant personnel, security officers, and engineering staff; combination of classroom and hands-on:
 - 1. Initial Training: 1 session pre-closeout.
- D. Detailed Operation: Two-hour sessions for engineering staff; assume NICET level I qualifications or equivalent; combination of classroom and hands-on:
 - 1. Initial Training: 1 session pre-closeout.
- E. Furnish the services of instructors and teaching aids; have copies of operation and maintenance data available during instruction.
- F. Provide means of evaluation of trainees suitable to type of training given; report results to Owner.

3.04 CLOSEOUT

- A. Closeout Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of all functions to Owner.
 - 1. Be prepared to conduct any of the required tests.
 - 2. Have at least one copy of operation and maintenance data, preliminary copy of project record drawings, input/output matrix, and operator instruction chart(s) available during demonstration.

3. Have authorized technical representative of control unit manufacturer present during demonstration.
 4. Demonstration may be combined with inspection and testing required by authority having jurisdiction; notify authority having jurisdiction in time to schedule demonstration.
 5. Repeat demonstration until successful.
- B. Occupancy of the project will not occur prior to Substantial Completion.
- C. Substantial Completion of the project cannot be achieved until inspection and testing is successful and:
1. Specified diagnostic period without malfunction has been completed.
 2. Approved operating and maintenance data has been delivered.
 3. Spare parts, extra materials, and tools have been delivered.
 4. All aspects of operation have been demonstrated to Owner.
 5. Final acceptance of the fire alarm system has been given by authorities having jurisdiction.
 6. Occupancy permit has been granted.
 7. Specified pre-closeout instruction is complete.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide to Owner, at no extra cost, a written maintenance contract for entire manufacturer's warranty period, to include the work described below.
- B. Perform routine inspection, testing, and preventive maintenance required by NFPA 72, including:
1. Maintenance of fire safety interface and supervisory devices connected to fire alarm system.
 2. Repairs required, unless due to improper use, accidents, or negligence beyond the control of the maintenance contractor.
 3. Record keeping required by NFPA 72 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Provide trouble call-back service upon notification by Owner:
1. Provide on-site response within 2 hours of notification.
 2. Include allowance for call-back service during normal working hours at no extra cost to Owner.
 3. Owner will pay for call-back service outside of normal working hours on an hourly basis, based on actual time spent at site and not including travel time; include hourly rate and definition of normal working hours in maintenance contract.
- D. Provide a complete description of preventive maintenance, systematic examination, adjustment, cleaning, inspection, and testing, with a detailed schedule.
- E. Maintain a log at each fire alarm control unit, listing the date and time of each inspection and call-back visit, the condition of the system, nature of the trouble, correction performed, and parts replaced. Submit duplicate of each log entry to Owner's representative upon completion of site visit.
- F. Comply with Owner's requirements for access to facility and security.

END OF SECTION